



# Illinois Department of Transportation

2300 South Dirksen Parkway / Springfield, Illinois / 62764

July 6, 2022

SUBJECT FAI Route 270 (I-270)  
Project NHPP-HBFP-CRP1(462)  
Section 60B-1  
Madison County  
Contract No. 76J90  
Item No. 1X, July 15, 2022 Letting  
Addendum B

## NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS:

Attached is an addendum to the plans or proposal. This addendum involves revised and/or added material.

1. Revised Schedule of Prices.
2. Revised pages i-iii of the Table of Contents of the Special Provisions
3. Revised pages 3-5, 12, 22-25, 27-40, and 112-113 of the Special Provisions.
4. Added pages 186-283 of Special Provisions.
5. Revised sheet 1, 5, 14-15, 17-18, 31, 38-41, 57, 71, 166, 187, 193-202, 205-206, 209-211, 215, 222, 225, 377, 380, 409, 461, 14, 667, 670, 747, and 802-803 of the Plans.
6. Add sheet 200A of the Plans

Prime contractors must utilize the enclosed material when preparing their bid and must include any changes to the Schedule of Prices in their bid.

Very truly yours,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Jack A. Elston'.

Jack A. Elston, P.E.  
Bureau Chief, Design and Environment

MTS

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF PROJECT .....	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT .....	1
SUBMITTAL OF EEO/LABOR DOCUMENTATION .....	1
REQUIRED COMBINATION BID .....	3
COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS .....	3
CONTRACT GUARANTEE .....	3
<del>SECTION 404 PERMIT DELAY .....</del>	<del>4</del>
POTENTIAL CONSTRUCTION DELAYS DUE TO LOW WATER .....	4
POTENTIAL CONSTRUCTION DELAYS DUE TO HIGH WATER .....	5
CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING .....	5
PEAK HOUR RESTRICTIONS (I-270) .....	9
3D MODEL FEEDBACK .....	9
AVAILABILITY OF ELECTRONIC FILES .....	10
BENCHING OF EXISTING SLOPES .....	10
CLEANING EXISTING INLETS .....	10
TRENCH BACKFILL, SPECIAL .....	10
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT .....	11
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT REMOVAL .....	11
APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL .....	11
FURNISHING AND ERECTING STRUCTURAL STEEL .....	12
CAT 5 ETHERNET CABLE .....	12
CCTV AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION .....	12
BITUMINOUS SURFACE TREATMENT, A3 .....	12
LOCAL ROADS CHECK SHEET #9 .....	13
EXPANSION JOINT 3" .....	17
DRAINAGE SCUPPERS .....	17
PIPE UNDERDRAIN REMOVAL .....	17
ABANDON AND FILL EXISTING STORM SEWER .....	17
CONCRETE HEADWALL (SPECIAL) .....	17
UNDERDRAIN CONNECTION TO STRUCTURE .....	17
INLETS TO BE ADJUSTED WITH NEW FRAME AND GRATE (SPECIAL) .....	18
REMOVE EXISTING FLARED END SECTION .....	18
REMOVE CONCRETE HEADWALLS FOR PIPE DRAINS .....	18
WOVEN WIRE FENCE REMOVAL .....	18

2

REMOVE AND REERECT RIGHT OF WAY MARKERS .....	18
ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (SPECIAL) .....	18
WATER TRANSPORTATION FOR ENGINEER .....	21
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN .....	21
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL) .....	22
WET REFLECTIVE TEMPORARY TAPE.....	24
BARRIER WALL REFLECTORS, TYPE C .....	24
PROPOSED STORM SEWER CONNECTION TO EXISTING STORM SEWER.....	25
ERECTION OF STEEL GIRDER STRUCTURES .....	25
REMOVE CCTV CAMERA .....	25
OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE – BUTTERFLY, TYPE II-F-A .....	26
CAMERA POLE, 55 FT .....	26
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION DOME CAMERA, HD .....	27
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CABINET .....	36
COMMUNICATIONS VAULT .....	37
FIBER OPTIC UTILITY MARKER .....	38
MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET .....	39
SYSTEM IMPLEMENTATION, EQUIPMENT INTEGRATION AND SUPPORT .....	40
FIBER OPTIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, 72 COND. S.M. F.O. ....	40
FIBER OPTIC CABLE SPLICE .....	40
STATUS OF UTILITIES .....	45
HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS.....	46
MODULAR EXPANSION JOINT .....	51
DECK SLAB REPAIR.....	54
DIAMOND GRINDING AND SURFACE TESTING BRIDGE SECTIONS .....	59
SLIPFORM PARAPET .....	65
BRIDGE DECK CONSTRUCTION .....	69
BRIDGE DECK GROOVING (LONGITUDINAL) .....	70
METALLIZING OF STRUCTURAL STEEL.....	71
HOT DIP GALVANIZING FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL .....	85
PREFORMED PAVEMENT JOINT SEAL.....	98
CROSSHOLE SONIC LOGGING TESTING OF DRILLED SHAFTS.....	104
THERMAL INTEGRITY PROFILE TESTING OF DRILLED SHAFTS .....	108
BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE) .....	111
BLENDED FINELY DIVIDED MINERALS (BDE).....	112
BUILDING REMOVAL - CASE IV (NO ASBESTOS) (BDE) .....	112
COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE).....	114



CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE) .....	117
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE) .....	119
FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) .....	127
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – START OF PRODUCTION (BDE) .....	130
LUMINAIRES, LED (BDE) .....	130
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE – HAUL TIME (BDE) .....	138
SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (BDE) .....	139
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) .....	140
SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE) .....	143
SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE) .....	143
SURFACE TESTING OF PAVEMENTS – IRI (BDE) .....	144
TRAFFIC SPOTTERS (BDE) .....	149
TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE) .....	151
IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION .....	153
WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE) .....	155
WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE) .....	156
PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT .....	158
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN .....	177
USACE PERMITS .....	186

ALL HARD COPY FORMS TO BE SUBMITTED TO:

Region 5 Engineer  
Illinois Department of Transportation  
ATTN: EEO/LABOR OFFICE  
1102 Eastport Plaza Drive  
Collinsville, IL 62234-6198

Compliance with this Special Provision shall be included in the cost of the contract, and no additional compensation will be allowed for any costs incurred.

**REQUIRED COMBINATION BID**

Description: A special bid acceptance and evaluation procedure will be used to determine the contractor who is the lowest responsive and responsible bidder.

This provision applies to the Illinois Department of Transportation (IDOT), I-270 Chain of Rocks Bridge, Contract #76J90 and the Missouri Department of Transportation (MoDOT), Riverview Interchange, Job No. J6I3020C. These two separate contracts are being let as a REQUIRED COMBINATION BID. Bidders are REQUIRED to bid on both contracts, and all proposals submitted for the projects must contain separate bid prices for each project individually. If a bidder does not submit proposals for both contracts, the bids will be deemed non-responsive. IDOT and MoDOT will review each bid for conformance to their respective state's procedures for award. The lowest bid will be determined by the calculated mathematical sum of both contracts to obtain the numerical low value (IDOT Contract #76J90 + MoDOT Job No J6I3020C = Low Bid), while meeting each state's respective requirements for award. Each contract will be awarded by the individual state to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder for the combination of bids. In the event of either contract being deemed non-responsive, the project will be considered for award to the next bidder with the lowest combination of bids.

**COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS**

The Contractor for this project is advised that the construction activities for this improvement will be governed by a completion date, plus an additional 30 working days, as specified in Article 108.05 of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall conduct and coordinate the construction activities in such a manner so as to complete all work necessary to have traffic in its final configuration by December 31, 2026 with an additional 30 working days to complete those activities which do not require a permanent lane closure or to restore the construction site.

Failure to complete the work on time: Should the Contractor fail to complete the work on or before the interim and final completion dates as noted above, or within such extended time allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department per the stipulations shown in Article 108.09 of the Standard Specifications for liquidated damages.

**CONTRACT GUARANTEE**

The Contractor shall guarantee all electrical equipment, apparatus, materials, and workmanship provided under the contract for a period of six (6) months after the date of final inspection according to Article 801.14.

All instruction sheets required to be furnished by the manufacturer for materials and supplies and for operations shall be delivered to the Engineer prior to the acceptance of the project, with the following warranties and guarantees:

1. The manufacturer's standard written warranty for each piece of electrical equipment or apparatus furnished under the contract.
2. The Contractor's written guarantee that, for a period of six (6) months after the date of final inspection of the project, all necessary repairs to or replacement of said warranted equipment, or apparatus shall be made by the Contractor at no cost to the Department.
3. The Contractor's written guarantee for satisfactory operation of all electrical systems furnished and constructed under the contract for a period of 6 months after final inspection of the project.

Revised 7-5-2022

This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the contract bid price.

#### **SECTION 404 PERMIT DELAY**

Description. The Contractor and the Department understand that there has been and may continue to be a delay in the issuance of the 404 permit for this project. This permit delay may result in restraints on the Contractor's ability to perform work on this project.

The 404 permit application has been submitted to USACE for the project, and the full submittal can be found in the electronic deliverables. (File Name: 76J90-404 Application.pdf) The Section 404 permit identified that the total permanent impacts to wetlands within the project area is 6.27 acres.

The 404 permit is anticipated to be issued by the Corps of Engineers by the notice to proceed date of this project. However, this date is not guaranteed, and a later date is equally possible. The Contractor understands and agrees that due to a delay in the issuance of the 404 permit that the work site for this job may not be available for the Contractor to commence work on the jobsite or parts of it until after the notice to proceed date. Therefore, the parties mutually agree that the notice to proceed date on this project will not be issued until after 404 permit has been issued; unless the Engineer and the Contractor mutually decide that the notice to proceed date should be issued on an earlier date. If the 404 permit is obtained earlier than the notice to proceed date, the Contractor may request an earlier date to proceed.

The Contractor will not have general access to the work site for construction purposes until the date the notice to proceed is issued. However, the Contractor and its subcontractors may proceed to order necessary supplies, materials, and equipment for this project and may visit the available portions of the job site to prepare for the later construction work prior to the date the notice to proceed is issued.

The Contractor is required to plan their order of work, manpower, and equipment loading and bid taking into consideration all effects of a delayed issuance of the 404 permit. Any effects, impacts, cumulative impacts, or consequences of delay in issuance of the 404 permit shall be non-compensable. This shall include any claim for extra work, as well as delay effects on work not delayed, suspension or acceleration of the work, differing site condition, interference, or otherwise.

The Contractor and the Department understand and agree that by executing this contract that the Contractor releases the Department from any possible liability under this contract, or for a possible breach of this contract for failing to make the job site available until the notice to proceed is issued in accord with the terms of this contract, or for failing to timely and promptly issue the notice to proceed to the Contractor. Both the Contractor and the Department also agree that by executing this contract that the Contractor releases the Department for all direct and indirect, incidental, or consequential damages or losses that the Contractor may suffer from this delay in making the job site available or issuing a timely notice to proceed. The Contractor further waives any possible claim, action, cause of action, or right to sue the Department or their members, employees, and agents of representatives which the Contractor may have by contract, at law or in equity, concerning the delay in issuing the notice to proceed of making the job site available or any liability, losses, or damages the Contractor may have experienced as a result of those commission actions.

The Contractor's SOLE REMEDY for any delay in issuance of the 404 permit is that the completion date of this contract shall be extended, day for day, for each day that the delayed issuance of the 404 permit actually interferes with the major items of work as of the time of the occurrence both as shown by the Contractor's current progress schedule and as determined by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. No direct payment will be made to the Contractor to recover the cost of equipment, labor, materials, or time required to fulfill the above provisions, unless specified elsewhere in the contract document.

#### **POTENTIAL CONSTRUCTION DELAYS DUE TO LOW WATER**

The project completion date will be extended according to Article 108.08 of the Standard Specifications for each day the Contractor is unable to progress critical path items of the work when the Mississippi River stage as measured on the Mississippi River at St. Louis Gage is at or below the elevations tabulated below for any days that critical path items of the work cannot be performed due to low water depths.

Revised 7-5-2022

Datum	Elevation
Gage Reading	-2.68ft
NGVD29	377.3
NAV88	376.9

River bottom elevations may prevent full navigation without correction if the Mississippi River stage as measured on the Mississippi River at St. Louis Gage is at or below the elevations tabulated below

Datum	Elevation
Gage Reading	4.32ft
NGVD29	384.3
NAV88	383.9

Dredging of the channel may be performed to provide the depth of river required for bridge work. Dredging methods are limited to mechanical excavation or the use of a dust bin, the use of a cutterhead as a method for dredging activities is prohibited. If dredging methods are employed to allow critical path items of work to continue, the completion date will only be extended until the critical path items of work are resumed.

Gage readings and historical information for the Mississippi River at St. Louis can be found at:

[https://water.weather.gov/ahps2/hydrograph.php?wfo=lsx&gage=eadm7&prob\\_type=stage&source=hydrograph](https://water.weather.gov/ahps2/hydrograph.php?wfo=lsx&gage=eadm7&prob_type=stage&source=hydrograph)

## POTENTIAL CONSTRUCTION DELAYS DUE TO HIGH WATER

The project completion date will be extended according to Article 108.08 of the Standard Specifications for each day the Contractor is unable to progress critical path items of the work when the Mississippi River stage as measured on the Mississippi River at St. Louis Gage is at or above the elevations tabulated below and for any days that critical path items of the work cannot be performed due to a closure of the river by the U.S. Coast Guard.

Datum	Elevation
Gage Reading	26.7ft
NGVD29	406.7
NAV88	406.3

Gage readings and historical information for the Mississippi River at St. Louis can be found at:

[https://water.weather.gov/ahps2/hydrograph.php?wfo=lsx&gage=eadm7&prob\\_type=stage&source=hydrograph](https://water.weather.gov/ahps2/hydrograph.php?wfo=lsx&gage=eadm7&prob_type=stage&source=hydrograph)

## CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING

Description. The work associated with this special provision requires the Contractor to monitor construction activities and monitor structures adjacent to the project that may be susceptible to damage resulting from construction activities. Adjacent structures are defined as: (1) structures adjacent to the project that may be affected by construction of the project including, but not limited to, structures that may be affected by vibrations, displacements, settlement, excavations, demolition, or other construction activities; (2) structures including, but not limited to, utilities, bridges, and roadways; (3) identified structures in this specification; and (4) existing structures or structures that are expected to be in place prior to completing the work on the project.

The work associated with this special provision shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- Preparation of Pre-Construction, Interim, and Post-Construction Condition Survey Reports.
- Furnishing and installing instrumentation to monitor adjacent structures due to construction activities.
- Monitoring, collecting, and reporting instrumentation data at regular intervals as described herein.
- Establishing response values and developing response value reports.
- Developing and implementing action plans in response to reaching response values.
- Providing submittals related to the work of this special provision.

Revised 7-5-2022

The approach slabs, including overlays, shall be removed in their entirety. Where the subbase will remain, voids resulting from these removals shall be backfilled with compacted aggregate base course, type A, 12" to the proposed subgrade elevations.

Method of Measurement: APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL will be measured for payment in place, and the area computed in squared yards.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL.

### **FURNISHING AND ERECTING STRUCTURAL STEEL**

This work shall be according to Section 505 of the Standard Specifications, except as follows:

Basis of Payment: Structural steel furnished and erected in place will be paid for at the contract unit price per LUMP SUM for FURNISHING AND ERECTING STRUCTURAL STEEL, of the bridge number specified.

### **CAT 5 ETHERNET CABLE**

This work shall be in accordance with Sections 873, 1076, and 1088 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an outdoor rated CAT5E cable in conduits, handholes, and poles.

The cable shall be rated for outdoor use and conform to the following specifications:

- Outdoor CMX Rated Jacket (climate/oil resistant jacket)
- UV Resistant Outer Jacket Material (PVC-UV, UV Stabilized)
- Outer Jacket Ripcord
- Designed For Outdoor Above- Ground or Conduit Duct applications
- Cat5E rated to 350MHz (great for 10/100 or even 1000mbps Gigabit Ethernet)
- Meets TIA/EIA 568b.2 Standard
- Shielded Twist Pair
- 4 Pairs, 8 Conductors
- 24AWG, Solid Core Copper
- UL 444 ANSI TIA/EIA-568.2 ISO/IEC 11801
- RoHS Compliant
- Water Blocking Gel

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CAT 5 ETHERNET CABLE.

### **CCTV AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

The Contractor shall locate all proposed conduit, communication vaults, handholes, light poles, traffic signal posts, mast arms, controller cabinets, and all other electrical structures every 100 feet using a GIS locating device that is accurate to the nearest foot.

The Contractor shall provide a GIS based map of the conduit route (located every 100 feet) with all traffic and lighting components listed above with a complete listing of all of map coordinates in an electronic format (Google Earth KML or KMZ shape file).

### **BITUMINOUS SURFACE TREATMENT, A3**

This work shall consist of placing a prime coat, two separate applications of a bituminous cover coat material, and seal coat aggregate on Levee Road. This work shall be done in accordance with the Bureau of Local Roads and Streets Special Provisions for Bituminous Surface Treatments, Check Sheet #LRS9. Before any prime coat or other materials are placed, the Contractor shall prepare the base as directed by the Engineer. Preparing the base will be paid for in accordance with 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Revised 7-5-2022

Streets and Highways", Illinois Supplement to the National Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices, these special provisions, and any special details and highway standards contained herein and in the plans.

Special attention is called to Articles 107.09 and 107.14 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" and the following highway standards relating to traffic control:

701101 701106 701331 701400 701401  
701402 701406 701411 701431 701451  
701456 701901 704001

In addition, the following special provision(s) will also govern traffic control for this project:

Traffic Control and Protection (Special)  
Peak Hour Restrictions (I-270)  
Speed Display Trailer (BDE)  
Traffic Spotters (BDE)  
Work Zone Traffic Control Devices (BDE)

### **TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL)**

The Contractor shall execute the item of Traffic Control as required by the Standards in Section 700 of the STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS OF ROAD AND BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION, the project Traffic Control Plans, these special provisions, applicable standards of the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", and the Engineer.

#### Description

This item shall pertain to traffic control for the reconstruction of the Mississippi River bridge along highway I-270 and the roadway portion up to the existing Canal Bridge. This work shall include mobilization, equipment and materials, all labor, truck operations and all incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain, and remove all traffic control devices as indicated in the Traffic Control Plans and as approved by the Engineer.

#### General Requirements

- Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.
- A minimum of 11 foot lanes will be provided on all roadways for Traffic Control during construction.
- A minimum of 2 foot offset will be provided from the edge of travelled way to the face of all temporary barriers, drums or channelizers.
- Lighting and ITS will be maintained during construction and as required by Section 702 of the Standard Specifications.
- All Temporary Concrete Barriers (and relocated barriers) will be pinned to the pavement as per Section 704 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.
- Existing drainage will be maintained during construction with temporary connections (temporary pipes, temporary inlets, catch basins, etc.) to the existing/proposed drainage systems. Overall flow in and direction of drainage shall be maintained in the work zone.
- Traffic control devices under this item include all posts or sign supports, temporary signing, drums, and barricades required to perform traffic control and protection as shown on the maintenance of traffic plans. Traffic control devices shall be new or like new condition at the beginning of the project.
- Existing utility crossings shall be maintained, and any relocations need to be coordinated with their respective utility owners.
- The Contractor shall cover existing permanent signing in conflict with the proposed Traffic Control Plan and shall furnish any additional temporary information signs, as indicated on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer.
- A minimum posted speed of 45mph and 35mph shall be maintained along the mainline and ramps respectively.
- The contractor is responsible for coordination of work and traffic control with the adjacent ongoing projects including with MoDOT for the Riverview Drive plans west of Station 1780+00.

Revised 7-5-2022

- A Traffic Control Plan developed by the Contractor will need to be approved in writing by the IDOT at least three (3) weeks in advance of commencing with the work. All lane closures shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Illinois Department of Transportation, traffic control Special Provisions, the Standards, and as directed by the Engineer. The traffic control shall be done in a manner, which minimizes the amount of disruption to traffic.
- Traffic Control Surveillance during construction shall be provided in accordance to Section 701.10 of the Illinois Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2016. Please refer to the applicable Highway Standard plans 701406 and 701400.
- See the General Notes, Highway Standards and Commitments plan sheet for a list of applicable standards for Traffic Control.

#### Method of Measurement

This work will be measured as lump sum. All traffic control devices, including but not limited to all signs, vertical panels, barricades, and other materials and devices necessary to provide traffic control in accordance with the plans, special provisions, highway standards, and as directed by the Engineer, including subsequent removal of the traffic control devices, shall be included in the cost for this item. Changeable message signs, temporary concrete barrier, relocating temporary concrete barrier, temporary crash attenuators, temporary paving, and temporary striping have been quantified separately, and are not included in this item.

#### Basis of Payment

All traffic control and protection items not paid for separately shall be considered as included in the cost of Traffic Control and Protection (Special). This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL).

#### Sequence of Construction

Note that the Traffic Control Plans are for work east of Eastbound Station 1780+00, only.

Work west of Eastbound Station 1780+00, including work along Riverview Drive, will be handled by MoDOT. Refer to MoDOT plans for details.

The contractor shall be responsible for the traffic staging coordination between the two projects, while maintaining both project schedules. Delays due to traffic staging between the two contracts will not be considered for delays caused by the other project in the required combination bid. Delays due to events outside the contractor's control will be eligible for consideration according to each State's respective guidelines for delays.

The suggested Maintenance of Traffic is as follows:

#### Pre-Stage:

1. Maintain eastbound and westbound I-270 traffic on existing River Bridge.
2. On the Illinois side, maintain eastbound and westbound I-270 traffic on existing roadway.
3. Construct temporary outside shoulders up to EB Station 1871+00, as shown on the plans.
4. Construct permanent outside shoulders, guardrail and lighting from EB Station 1871+00 to the Canal Bridge, as shown on the plans.

#### Phase 1A:

1. Maintain eastbound and westbound I-270 traffic on existing River Bridge.
2. On the Illinois side, shift the eastbound and westbound I-270 traffic to the outside shoulders and existing roadway.
3. Construct temporary pavement in the median.
4. Begin River Bridge construction.

#### Phase 1B:

1. Shift eastbound and westbound I-270 traffic on the existing westbound River Bridge
2. Construct the new eastbound I-270 River Bridge
3. On the Illinois side, maintain westbound I-270 traffic on the outside shoulders and existing roadway.
4. Maintain eastbound I-270 traffic on the temporary pavement in the median up to Station 1871+00, then shift eastbound traffic to the outside shoulder and existing roadway.
5. Construct permanent I-270 pavement as shown on the plans

Phase 1C:

1. Maintain eastbound and westbound I-270 traffic as in the previous phase.
2. Place the on ramp from Riverview Drive on the new eastbound I-270 River Bridge. Connect to EB I-270 at Station 1874+00.

Phase 1D:

1. Maintain westbound I-270 traffic as in the previous phase.
2. Place eastbound I-270 traffic on the new eastbound River Bridge.
3. On the Illinois side, place the eastbound I-270 traffic on the new eastbound pavement.
4. Construct permanent I-270 pavement in the median as shown in the plans.

Phase 2A:

1. Shift eastbound and westbound I-270 traffic on the new eastbound River Bridge.
2. Construct the new westbound I-270 River Bridge.
3. Remove/Demolish the existing I-270 River Bridge.
4. On the Illinois side, place the eastbound and westbound I-270 traffic on the new pavement as shown on the plans.
5. Construct permanent westbound I-270 pavement as shown in the plans.

Phase 2B:

1. Maintain eastbound and westbound I-270 traffic on the new eastbound River Bridge along westbound I-270.
2. Place the westbound I-270 off-ramp to Riverview Drive on the new westbound River Bridge.
3. On the Illinois side, construct any remaining portions of the new pavement near the Canal Bridge with temporary nighttime lane closures.

Phase 2C:

1. Shift eastbound and westbound I-270 traffic on the new EB/WB River Bridges.
2. On the Illinois side, maintain eastbound and westbound I-270 traffic to the outside on the new pavement.
3. Construct the new median barrier and adjacent shoulders as shown on the plans.

## **WET REFLECTIVE TEMPORARY TAPE**

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials, removal, and disposal as necessary for the construction of temporary pavement marking for use at the locations shown on the Maintenance of Traffic plans and/or directed by the Engineer. This work shall be done in accordance with applicable portions of Section 703 of the Standard Specifications or as otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The temporary pavement marking consists of temporary pavement marking tape, type III, 6". This temporary pavement marking shall be placed in accordance with Section 703 of the Standard Specifications. Additionally, temporary pavement markings which are in conflict with subsequent phases of construction shall be removed prior to placing traffic into a new lane configuration. Payment for removal of temporary pavement markings shall be considered incidental to this pay item.

Method of Measurement: WET REFLECTIVE TEMPORARY TAPE will be measured for payment in place, and the length computed in linear foot.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid at the contract unit price per LINEAR FOOT for WET REFLECTIVE TEMPORARY TAPE, TYPE III, 6".

## **BARRIER WALL REFLECTORS, TYPE C**

This work shall consist of installing new barrier wall reflectors as well as removing crystal markers and replacing them with amber markers due to staging of the project.

Removal of the existing crystal reflectors will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the contract unit price per EACH for BARRIER WALL REFLECTORS, TYPE C.

## **PROPOSED STORM SEWER CONNECTION TO EXISTING STORM SEWER**

This work shall consist of connecting new storm structure to the existing storm sewer at the location shown in the plans. The Contractor shall carefully remove the existing storm sewer and install the new structure at the existing storm sewer. The protrusion of the existing storm sewer into the manhole shall not exceed one inch. After the storm structure is installed, the manhole shall be mortared with a non-shrink concrete grout. This work shall be performed as detailed on the plans and according to Section 602 of the Standard Specifications.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for PROPOSED STORM SEWER CONNECTION TO EXISTING STORM SEWER.

## **ERECTION OF STEEL GIRDER STRUCTURES**

Description: In addition to the requirements of Article 505.08(e), the following shall apply.

The Contractor or sub-Contractor performing the erection of the structural steel is herein referred to as the Erection Contractor.

Erection Plan: The Erection Contractor shall retain the services of an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, experienced in the analysis and preparation of long span steel girder erection plans, for the completion of a project-specific erection plan. The structural engineer, herein referred to as the Erection Engineer, shall sign and seal the erection plan, drawings, and calculations for the proposed erection of the structural steel.

The erection plan shall be complete in detail for all phases, stages, and conditions anticipated during erection. The erection plan shall include structural calculations and supporting documentation necessary to completely describe and document the means, methods, temporary support positions, and loads necessary to safely erect the structural steel in conformance with the contract documents and as outlined herein. The erection plans shall address and account for all items pertinent to the steel erection including such items as sequencing, falsework, temporary shoring and/or bracing, girder stability, crane positioning and movement, means of access, pick points, girder shape, permissible deformations and roll, interim/final plumbness, cross frame/diaphragm placement and connections, bolting and anchor bolt installation sequences and procedures, and blocking and anchoring of bearings. The Erection Contractor shall be responsible for the stability of the partially erected steel structure during all phases of the steel erection.

The erection plans and procedures shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and acceptance prior to starting the work. Review, acceptance and/or comments by the Department shall not be construed to guarantee the safety or final acceptability of the work or compliance with all applicable specifications, codes, or contract requirements, and shall neither relieve the Contractor of the responsibility and liability to comply with these requirements, nor create liability for the Department. Significant changes to the erection plan in the field must be approved by the Erection Engineer and accepted by the Engineer for the Department.

Basis of Payment: This work shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the applicable pay items according to Article 505.13 of the Standard Specifications.

## **REMOVE CCTV CAMERA**

This item consists of removing an existing CCTV camera installation which consists of the following:

- A. from a lowering device camera connection box, remove the:
  - a. CCTV camera and
  - b. internally housed:
    - i. camera control (PTZ) surge protection components
    - ii. video image surge protection components
    - iii. power surge protection components
    - iv. cables between the camera and the surge protection components and to the corresponding surge protection components in the control cabin

Revised 7-5-2022

(b) installation shall be in accordance with Article 830.03 of the Illinois Department of Transportation Standard Specifications and plan details.

(c) PTZ Camera: PTZ Camera shall be IP (Internet Protocol) addressable. Contractor shall be responsible for coordination with IDOT traffic in requesting and programming the desired IP address. Any video software, encoding, or decoding hardware/software shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor and shall be included in the cost of the PTZ camera.

Camera shall have a minimum thirty (30x) optical zoom and minimum twelve (12x) digital zoom. Video quality shall be high definition tv quality (1080p minimum).

Seal the camera housing per the manufacturer's recommendation using Rectorseal duct seal. See specific manufacturer instruction for more details. The Contractor is to secure, with a tie-wrap, a ULINE S-3902 desiccant pack inside the camera housing to absorb moisture.

(d) Grounding: Grounding shall be in accordance with Section 806 of the Illinois Department of Transportation Standard Specifications and plan details. All materials and work associated with grounding the camera pole shall be included in the installation of the pole.

General. The work shall be completed in accordance with Section 830 of the Standard Specifications, plan details, and as modified herein.

Basis of Payment. The work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for CAMERA POLE, 55 FT.

## **CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION DOME CAMERA, HD**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an integrated Closed-Circuit Television (CCTV) Dome Camera Assembly, camera bracket, and all other items required for installation and operation. This assembly shall contain all components identified in the Materials Section and shall be configured as indicated on the plan sheets.

### Materials.

The CCTV camera shall be an outdoor rated dome camera with 1920x1080 HD resolution, 31x optical zoom, laser focus, speed dry, and full VAPIX API support for software integration.

The Contractor shall provide all materials required to install the proposed camera on the proposed camera pole or existing light pole as shown on the plan sheets.

The Contractor shall submit catalog cut sheets to the Department for all items (mounting brackets, hardware, etc.) that will be utilized for review prior to commencing work.

The Department will program the cameras prior to installation.

The camera shall meet or exceed the following specifications:

## **PART 1 GENERAL**

### **1.01 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

#### **A. General Requirements**

1. The specified unit shall be of manufacturer's official product line, designed for commercial and/or industrial 24/7/365 use.
2. The specified unit shall be based upon standard components and proven technology using open and published protocols.
3. Related Requirements
  - a. 28 05 07.21 PoE Power Sources for Electronic Safety and Security
  - b. 28 05 11 Cyber Security Requirements for Electronic Safety and Security
  - c. 28 05 19 Storage Appliances for Electronic Safety and Security

Revised 7-5-2022

- d. 28 05 21 Network Attached Storage for Electronic Safety and Security
- e. 28 05 23 Storage Area Network for Electronic Safety and Security
- f. 28 23 11 Video Management System Analytics
- g. 28 23 13 Video Management System Interfaces

B. Sustainability

- 1. The specified unit shall be manufactured in accordance with ISO 14001.
- 2. The specified unit shall be compliant with the EU directives 2011/65/EU (RoHS) and 2012/19/EU (WEEE).
- 3. The specified unit shall be compliant with the EU regulation 1907/2006 (REACH).
- 4. The specified unit, including all its components, shall not contain any added PVC.
- 5. The manufacturer shall have signed and support the UN Global Compact initiative as defined by United Nations.

1.02 CERTIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS

A. General abbreviations and acronyms

- 1. AGC: Automatic gain control
- 2. ABR: Average Bit Rate
- 3. AES: Advanced Encryption Standard
- 4. API: Application Programming Interface
- 5. Aspect ratio: A ratio of width to height in images
- 6. Bit Rate: The number of bits/time unit sent over a network
- 7. Bonjour: Enables automatic discovery of computers, devices, and services on IP networks.
- 8. DHCP: Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol
- 9. DNS: Domain Name System
- 10. EIS: Electronic Image Stabilization
- 11. FPS: Frames per Second
- 12. FTP: File Transfer Protocol
- 13. SFTP: Secure File Transfer Protocol
- 14. H.264 (Video Compression Format)
- 15. H.265 (Video Compression Format)
- 16. HSMS: Hosted Security Management System (SaaS PACS Application)
- 17. IEEE 802.1x: Authentication framework for network devices
- 18. IP: Internet Protocol
- 19. IR light: Infrared light
- 20. ISO: International Standards Organization
- 21. JPEG: Joint Photographic Experts Group (image format)
- 22. LAN: Local Area Network
- 23. LED: Light Emitting Diode
- 24. LPR: License Plate Recognition
- 25. Lux: A standard unit of illumination measurement
- 26. MBR: Maximum Bit Rate
- 27. MPEG: Moving Picture Experts Group
- 28. Multicast: Communication between a single sender and multiple receivers on a network
- 29. NTP: Network Time Protocol
- 30. NTSC: National Television System Committee – a color encoding system based on 60Hz
- 31. ONVIF: Global standard for the interface of IP-based physical security products
- 32. PACS: Physical Access Control System
- 33. PAL: Phase Alternating Line – a color encoding system based on 50Hz
- 34. PoE: Power over Ethernet (IEEE 802.3af/at) standard for providing power over network cable
- 35. Progressive scan: An image scanning technology which scans the entire picture
- 36. PTZ: Pan/Tilt/Zoom
- 37. QoS: Quality of Service
- 38. RAID: Redundant Array of Independent Disks
- 39. RMD: Radar Motion Detection
- 40. RPC: Remote Procedure Call
- 41. SaaS: Software as a Service
- 42. SIP: Session Initiation Protocol
- 43. SMTP: Simple Mail Transfer Protocol
- 44. SMPTE: Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers
- 45. SNMP: Simple Network Management Protocol
- 46. SSL: Secure Sockets Layer
- 47. TCP: Transmission Control Protocol
- 48. TLS: Transport Layer Security

- 49. Unicast: Communication between a single sender and single receiver on a network
  - 50. UPnP: Universal Plug and Play
  - 51. UPS: Uninterruptible Power Supply
  - 52. VBR: Variable Bit Rate
  - 53. VMS: Video Management System
  - 54. WDR: Wide dynamic range
- B. The specified unit shall carry the following EMC approvals:
- 1. EN 55032 Class A
  - 2. EN 55035,
  - 3. EN 61000-3-2
  - 4. EN 61000-3-3
  - 5. EN 61000-6-1
  - 6. EN 61000-6-2
  - 7. FCC Part 15 Subpart B Class A
  - 8. ICES-3(A)/NMB-3(A)
  - 9. VCCI Class A
  - 10. RCM AS/NZS CISPR 32 Class A
  - 11. CISPR 35, EAC
  - 12. KC KN32 Class A
  - 13. KC KN35
- C. The specified unit shall meet the following product safety standards:
- 1. IEC/EN/UL 62368-1
  - 2. CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 62368-1
  - 3. IEC/EN/UL 60950-22
  - 4. CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 60950-22
  - 5. IEC/EN 62471 risk group 2
  - 6. IEC 60825-1 Class 1
- D. The specified unit shall meet relevant parts of the following video standards:
- 1. SMPTE 296M (HDTV 720p)
  - 2. SMPTE 274M (HDTV 1080p)
- E. The specified unit shall meet the following standards
- 1. MPEG-4:
    - a. ISO/IEC 14496-10 Advanced Video Coding (H.264)
    - b. ISO/IEC 23008-5 Advanced Video Coding (H.265)
  - 2. Networking:
    - a. IEEE 802.3bt (Power over Ethernet Plus)
    - b. IEEE 802.1x (EAP-TLS) (Authentication)
    - c. IPv4 (RFC 791)
    - d. IPv6 (RFC 2460)
    - e. QoS – DiffServ (RFC 2475)
  - 3. Mechanical Environment:
    - a. IEC/EN 62262 IK10,
    - b. IEC/EN 60529 IP66,
    - c. NEMA 250
    - d. Type 4X
    - e. NEMA TS 2 (2.2.7–2.2.9)
    - f. IEC 60068-2-1
    - g. IEC 60068-2-2
    - h. IEC 60068-2-6
    - i. IEC 60068-2-14
    - j. IEC 60068-2-27
    - k. IEC 60068-2-78
    - l. ISO 21207 (Method B)
  - 4. Railway environment:
    - a. EN 50121-4
    - b. IEC 62236-4
  - 5. Network:
    - a. NIST SP500-267

### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of five (5) years' experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity and evidence that is completed at least three (3) projects of similar design and is currently engaged in the installation and maintenance of systems herein described.
- B. All installation, configuration, setup, program and related work shall be performed by electronic technicians thoroughly trained by the manufacturer in the installation and service of the equipment provided.
- C. The contractor or designated sub-contractor shall submit credentials of completed manufacturer certification, verified by a third-party organization, as proof of the knowledge.
- D. The specified unit shall be manufactured in accordance with ISO9001.

#### 1.04 WARRANTY

- A. The manufacturer shall provide a five (5) year limited hardware warranty for product that is free from defects in design, workmanship and materials under substantiated normal use. Defective products under the warranty period will be either repaired or replaced by the manufacturer.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 GENERAL

- A. The product shall be IP-based and comply with established network and video standards.
- B. The product shall be powered by the switch utilizing the network cable. Power injectors (midspans) shall be provided by the contractor when required for proper operation.
- C. The product shall be fully supported by an open and published API (Application Programmers Interface), which shall provide necessary information for integration of functionality into third-party applications.

#### 2.02 VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SCHEDULE

- A. The product or product types listed below describing various resolutions, form-factor and features shall be supplied by a single manufacturer for video surveillance system.
- B. The product description will be as follows:
  - 1. High-end outdoor-ready HDTV 1080p PTZ camera with quick-zoom, laser focus, 31x optical zoom, and full VAPIX API support for software integration

#### 2.03 VIDEO SURVEILLANCE CAMERAS

- A. High-end outdoor-ready HDTV 1080p PTZ camera with quick-zoom and laser focus
  - 1. The specified product shall meet or exceed the following design specifications:
    - a. The camera shall operate on an open source and Linux-based platform, and include a built-in web server.
    - b. The camera shall provide a removable IR-cut filter, providing day/night functionality.
    - c. The camera shall be equipped with a motorized 31x optical zoom lens with P-Iris, providing a horizontal field of view between 60.6° and 2.0° and a vertical field of view between 36.5° and 1.1°.
    - d. The camera shall incorporate functionality for vibrate the dome in order to provide clear images in rainy weather and to simplify dome cleaning.
    - e. The camera shall be designed to provide an image up to 20° above the horizon without any loss of image quality.
    - f. The camera shall provide local video storage utilizing a SD/SDHC/SDXC memory card expansion.
    - g. The camera shall be manufactured with a repaintable metal (aluminum) casing.
    - h. The camera shall be manufactured with an IP66-, IP67- and NEMA 4X-rated, IK10 casing with a polycarbonate hard coated dome.
    - i. The camera shall incorporate a built-in laser that provides instant and correct focus.
  - 2. The specified product shall meet or exceed the following performance specifications:
    - A. Illumination
      - 1. The camera shall meet or exceed the following illumination specifications:
        - a. Color: 0.06 lux at 30 IRE, F1.36
        - b. B/W: 0.001 lux at 30 IRE, F1.36, 0 lux with IR illumination on
        - c. Color: 0.09 lux at 50 IRE, F1.36
        - d. B/W: 0.008 lux at 50 IRE, F1.36, 0 lux with IR illumination on
    - B. Resolution
      - 1. The camera shall be designed to provide video streams in HDTV 1080p (1920x1080) at up to 60 frames per second (60Hz mode) or 50 frames per second (50Hz mode) using H.264 or Motion JPEG.
      - 2. The camera shall support video resolutions including:
        - a. 1920x1080 (HDTV 1080p)
        - b. 1280x720 (HDTV 720p)
    - C. Encoding

1. The camera shall provide independently configured simultaneous H.264 and Motion JPEG streams.
2. The camera shall provide configurable compression levels.
3. The camera shall provide a video streaming indicator.
4. The camera shall support standard baseline profile with motion estimation.
5. The camera shall support motion estimation in H.264/MPEG-4 Part 10/AVC.
6. The camera shall support motion estimation in H.265 (MPEG-H Part 2/HEVC)
7. The camera shall support the following video encoding algorithms:
  - a. Motion JPEG encoding in a selectable range from 1 up to 50/60 frames per second.
  - b. Baseline Profile H.264 encoding with motion estimation in up to 50/60 frames per second.
  - c. Main Profile H.264 and H.265 encoding with motion estimation and context-adaptive binary arithmetic coding (CABAC) in up to 50/60 frames per second.
  - d. High Profile H.264 encoding with motion estimation up to 50/60 frames per second.
8. The camera shall in H.264 and H.265 support combining Variable Bit Rate (VBR), Average Bit Rate (ABR) and Maximum Bit Rate (MBR)
9. The camera shall be able to deliver predictable storage using Average Bit Rate (ABR) bitrate controlling algorithm based on a bitrate budget and selected retention time.
  - a. The camera shall be able to deliver predictable storage using Average Bit Rate (ABR) bitrate controlling algorithm based on a bitrate budget and the selected retention time.
    1. The ABR bitrate algorithm, depending on the bitrate budget and the selected retention time, shall adjust the bitrate to meet the bitrate budget over the whole retention time.
    2. The ABR algorithm shall have a method to keep the video quality even during busy periods by allowing the current bitrate to be significantly above the configured average bitrate during significant parts of the retention time.
  - b. The camera shall in H.264 and H.265 support flexible retention period for Average Bit Rate (ABR) algorithm up to 1 year.
  - c. When using Average Bit Rate (ABR) the camera shall keep bitrate history up to at least 30 days.
  - d. The camera shall in H.264 and H.265 support reuse of past Average Bit Rate (ABR) history if a stream is disconnected and the camera reconnects with the same basic stream parameters.
  - e. When using Average Bit Rate (ABR), the camera shall in H.264 and H.265 support multiple parallel stream with independent ABR-history.
  - f. The camera shall issue bitrate degradation events when using Average Bit Rate (ABR) if the configuration is predicted to be
    1. unrealistic
    2. not fulfilling basic quality requirements
    3. not fulfilling the bitrate budget.
10. The camera shall support scene adaptive bitrate control with one of the following capabilities to lower bandwidth and storage:
  - a. Automatic dynamic Region of Interest to reduce bitrate in unprioritized regions in order to lowering bandwidth and storage requirements.
  - b. Automatic dynamic Group of Pictures to lower bandwidth and storage requirements
  - c. Automatic dynamic Frames per Second to lower bandwidth and storage requirements
  - d. Transmission
    1. The camera shall allow for video to be transported over:
      - a. HTTP (Unicast)
      - b. HTTPS (Unicast)
      - c. RTP (Unicast & Multicast)
      - d. RTP over RTSP (Unicast)
      - e. RTP over RTSP over HTTP (Unicast)
      - f. SRTP (Unicast & Multicast)
    2. The camera shall support Quality of Service (QoS) to be able to prioritize traffic.
  - e. Image
    1. The camera shall incorporate automatic and manual white balance.
    2. The camera shall incorporate an electronic shutter operating in the range of 1/111000 to 1/2s.
    3. The camera shall incorporate capture mode with the following settings:
      - a. HDTV 1080p (1920x1080) with WDR: Up to 50/60 fps (50/60 Hz)
    4. The camera shall incorporate forensic wide dynamic range functionality providing up to 120 dB dynamic range.
    5. The camera shall support manually defined values for:
      - a. Saturation
      - b. Brightness
      - c. Sharpness

- d. Contrast
- 6. The camera shall allow for rotation of the image.
- 7. The camera shall incorporate a function for Electronic Image Stabilization (EIS) for real-time image stabilization.
- 8. The camera shall incorporate automatic defog functionality.
- f. IR Illumination
  - 1. The camera shall be equipped with built-in IR LEDs, with a range of up to 300 m (984 ft) with a wavelength of 850 nm.
  - 2. The camera shall be equipped with built-in IR LEDs with automatic seamless adapting angle of illumination and intensity.
- g. User Interface
  - 1. Web server
    - a. The camera shall contain a built-in web server making video and configuration available to multiple clients in a standard operating system and browser environment using HTTP, without the need for additional software.
    - b. Optional components downloaded from the camera for specific tasks shall be signed by an organization providing digital trust services.
  - 2. Language Specification
    - a. The camera shall provide a function for altering the language of the user interface, and shall include support for at least 10 different languages.
  - 3. IP addresses
    - a. The camera shall support both fixed IP addresses and dynamically assigned IP addresses provided by a Dynamic Host Control Protocol (DHCP) server.
    - b. The camera shall allow for automatic detection of the camera based on UPnP and Bonjour when using a computer with an operating system supporting this feature.
    - c. The camera shall provide support for both IPv4 and IPv6.
    - d. The camera shall provide support for IPv6 USGv6.
- h. PTZ functionality
  - 1. The camera shall:
    - a. Provide preset positions functionality.
    - b. Provide On-screen directional indicator (OSDI) functionality.
    - c. Be equipped with accurate pan and tilt functionality with a range of:
      - 1. Pan: 360°
      - 2. Tilt +20° to -90°
    - d. Provide pan and tilt speed in a range of:
      - 1. Pan: 0.05° - 550°/sec
      - 2. Tilt: 0.05° - 500°/sec
    - e. Provide optical and digital zoom functionality:
      - 1. Optical zoom: 31x
      - 2. Digital zoom: 12x
    - f. Provide adjustable zoom speed.
    - g. Provide a guard tour functionality which allows the dome to automatically move between selected presets using an individual speed and viewing time for each preset.
- i. Event conditions
  - 1. The camera shall be equipped with an integrated event functionality:
    - a. Device status
      - 1. Above operating temperature
      - 2. Above or below operating temperature
      - 3. Below operating temperature
      - 4. Within operating temperature
      - 5. Fan
      - 6. IP address
      - 7. Network lost
      - 8. Shock detection
      - 9. Storage failure
      - 10. System ready
    - b. Edge storage
      - 1. Recording ongoing
      - 2. Storage disruption
    - c. I/O
      - 1. Manual trigger

- 2. Virtual inputs
- d. PTZ
  - 1. Malfunctioning
  - 2. Movement
  - 3. Preset position reached
  - 4. Ready
- e. Scheduled and recurring
- f. Video
  - 1. Average bitrate degradation
  - 2. Day-night mode
  - 3. Live stream open
- 2. Response to triggers shall include event actions:
  - a. Record video: SD card and network share
  - b. Upload of images and video clips: FTP, SFTP, HTTP, HTTPS, email or network share
  - c. Send notification: email, HTTP, HTTPS, TCP and SNMP trap
  - d. Pre- and post-alarm video or image buffering for recording or upload
  - e. PTZ: PTZ preset, start/stop guard tour
  - f. Overlay text
  - g. Day and night mode
  - h. WDR mode
  - i. IR illumination
- 3. The camera shall provide memory for pre- and post-alarm recordings.
- j. Storage
  - 1. The camera shall support continuous and event controlled recording to:
    - a. Local memory added to the cameras SD-card slot
    - b. Network attached storage, located on the local network
  - 2. The camera shall incorporate encryption functionality for the SD card (AES-XTS-Plain64 256bit).
  - 3. The camera shall incorporate encryption functionality for the SD card.
  - 4. The camera shall be able to detect and notify edge storage disruptions.
- k. Protocol
  - 1. The camera shall incorporate support for at least IPv4, IPv6, USGv6, ICMPv4/ICMPv6, HTTP, HTTPS, HTTP/2, SSL/TLS, QoS Layer 3 DiffServ, FTP, SFTP, CIFS/SMB, SMTP, mDNS (Bonjour), UPnP®, SNMP v1/v2c/v3 (MIB-II), DNS/DNSv6, DDNS, NTP, RTSP, RTP, SRTP, TCP, UDP, IGMPv1/v2/v3, RTCP, DHCPv4/v6, SOCKS, SSH, LLDP, CDP, MQTT v3.1.1, Syslog, Link-Local address (ZeroConf).
  - 2. The SMTP implementation shall include support for SMTP authentication.
- l. Text overlay
  - 1. The camera shall:
    - a. Provide embedded on-screen text with support for date & time, and a customer-specific text, camera name, of at least 45 ASCII characters.
    - b. Provide the possibility to choose different font sizes for embedded on-screen text, and to use white or black text on at least four different backgrounds.
    - c. Provide the ability to manually set up and configure privacy masks to the image.
    - d. Allow for the overlay of a graphical image, such as a logotype, into the image.
- m. Security
  - 1. The camera shall support the following:
    - a. Secure web browsing
      - 1. The use of HTTPS and SSL/TLS, providing the ability to upload signed certificates to encrypt and secure authentication and communication of both administration data and video streams.
      - 2. Restrict access to the built-in web server by usernames and passwords at three different levels.
    - b. Certificate management
      - 1. Provide centralized certificate management, with both pre-installed CA certificates and the ability to upload additional CA certificates. The certificates shall be signed by an organization providing digital trust services.
    - c. Enhanced security features
      - 1. The use of signed firmware validates the firmware's integrity before accepting to install it.
      - 2. The use of a secure boot process, based on the use of signed firmware, ensures that the camera can boot only with authorized firmware.

3. The use of trusted platform module (TPM) provides a set of cryptographic features suitable for protecting private keys from unauthorized access.
4. TPM is certified according to FIPS 140-2 level 2.
- d. Authentication
  1. IEEE 802.1x (EAP-TLS) authentication.
  2. Restrict access to pre-defined IP addresses, commonly known as IP address filtering.
- e. Brute force delay protection
2. Firmware support
  - a. The manufacturer must provide firmware with long-term support that only contains corrections for critical bugs, security flaws and performance issues.
  - b. The device should maintain high-level cybersecurity without introducing any significant functional changes or affecting any existing integrations.
- n. System integration
  1. The camera shall be fully supported by an open and published API (Application Programmers Interface), which shall provide necessary information for integration of functionality into third-party applications.
  2. The camera shall conform to ONVIF profile G as defined by the ONVIF Organization.
  3. The camera shall conform to ONVIF profile S as defined by the ONVIF Organization.
  4. The camera shall conform to ONVIF profile T as defined by the ONVIF Organization.
  5. The camera shall conform to ONVIF profile M as defined by the ONVIF Organization.
- o. Analytics
  1. The camera shall provide a platform allowing the upload of third-party applications into the camera.
  2. The camera shall support advanced video analytics capabilities with a built-in hardware-accelerated object detect engine, capable of automatically detecting several simultaneously visible objects from a set of pre-trained object categories (such as vehicles, people and faces).
  3. The camera shall be supplied with preinstalled advanced video analytics capabilities, capable of detecting and classifying humans and vehicles in non-critical indoor and outdoor spaces.
- p. Installation and maintenance
  1. The camera shall be supplied with Windows-based management software which allows the assignment of IP addresses, upgrade of firmware and backup of the cameras' configuration.
  2. The camera shall support the use of SNMP-based management tools according to SNMP v1, 2c & 3 / MIB-II.
  3. The camera shall allow updates of the software (firmware) over the network, using FTP or HTTP.
  4. The camera shall store all customer-specific settings in a non-volatile memory that shall not be lost during power cuts or soft reset.
  5. The camera shall accept external time synchronization from an NTP (Network Time Protocol) server.
  6. The camera shall provide a software controlled function for network redundancy when both the SFP module and the RJ45 connector are connected. The SFP connection functions as the primary network link and connection via the fixed RJ45 connector as the fail-over link.
- q. Access log
  1. The camera shall provide a log file, containing information about the 250 latest connections and access attempts since the unit's latest restart. The file shall include information about the connecting IP addresses and the time of connecting.
  2. The camera shall provide a connection list of all currently connected viewers. The file shall include information about connecting IP address, time of connecting and the type of stream accessed.
- r. Camera diagnostics
  1. The camera shall be equipped with LEDs, capable of providing visible status information. LEDs shall indicate the camera's operational status and provide information about power, communication with receiver, the network status and the camera status.
  2. The camera shall be monitored by a Watchdog functionality, which shall automatically re-initiate processes or restart the unit if a malfunction is detected.
  3. The camera shall send a notification when the unit has rebooted and all services are initialized.
- s. Hardware interfaces
  1. Network interface
    - a. The camera shall be equipped with one 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX/1000BASE-T Ethernet-port using a RJ45 connector and shall support auto negotiation of network speed and transfer mode (full and half duplex).
    - b. The camera shall be equipped with a SFP slot.

- t. Enclosure
  - 1. The camera shall:
    - a. Be manufactured with an IP66-, IP67, NEMA 4X- and IK10-rated aluminum enclosure.
- u. Power
  - 1. The camera shall provide power over Ethernet IEEE 802.3bt Type 3 Class 6
    - a. Max: 51 W
    - b. Typical: 17 W
  - 2. The camera shall be connected to a separate midspan and obtain power through a network cable. The midspan shall use 100-240 V AC/50-60 Hz, max 60 W, and provide the camera with a maximum of:
    - a. 51 W when using a 60 W midspan
- v. Environmental
  - 1. The camera shall:
    - a. Operate in a temperature range of –50 °C to 50 °C (–58 °F to 122 °F)
    - b. Operate in a humidity range of 10–100% RH (condensing).

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. The contractor's or subcontractor's main resources within the project shall carry proper professional certification issued by the manufacturer and verified by a third-party organization to confirm sufficient product and technology knowledge.
- B. The contractor shall carefully follow instructions in documentation provided by the manufacturer to ensure all steps have been taken to provide a reliable, easy-to-operate system.
- C. All equipment shall be tested and configured in accordance with instructions provided by the manufacturer prior to installation.
- D. All firmware found in products shall be the latest and most up-to-date version as specified by the manufacturer, or by the product component provider.
- E. All equipment requiring users to log on using a password shall be configured with user/site-specific password/passwords. No system/product default passwords shall be allowed.
- F. A proper installation shall meet NEC (National Electrical Code – US only) per the guidelines of that year's revision. When properly installed equipment meets Low Voltage, Class 2 classification of the NEC.

#### Environmental Enclosure/Housing

The environmental enclosure shall be designed to physically protect the integrated camera from the outdoor environment and moisture via a sealed enclosure. If the option exists in the standard product line of the manufacturer, the assembly shall be supplied with an integral sun shield. The enclosure shall be fully water and weather resistant with a NEMA 4 rating or better.

The camera dome shall be constructed of distortion free acrylic or equivalent material that must not degrade from environmental conditions. The environmental housing shall include a camera-mounting bracket. In addition, the environmental housing shall include a heater, blower, and power surge protector.

The enclosure shall be equipped with a heater controlled by a thermostat. The heater shall turn on when the temperature within the enclosure falls below 40°F (4.4°C). The heater shall turn off when the temperature exceeds 60°F (15.6°C). The heater will minimize internal fogging of the dome faceplate when the assembly is operated in cold weather.

In addition, a fan shall be provided as part of the enclosure. The fan will provide airflow to ensure effective heating and to minimize condensation.

The enclosure shall be equipped with a hermetically sealed, weatherproof connector, located near the top for external interface with power, video, and control feeds.

#### CCTV Dome Camera Mounting Supports

The Contractor shall furnish and install a Pole Mount Bracket with integral IDC wire termination inside the bracket for camera installation on CCTV camera poles and light poles and stainless steel banding as required.

Mounting supports shall be configured as shown on the camera support detail plans and as approved by the Engineer. Mount shall be of aluminum construction with enamel or polyester powder coat finish. Braces, supports, and hardware shall be stainless steel. Wind load rating shall be designed for sustained gusts up to 90 mph (145 km/hr), with a 30% gust factor. Load rating shall be designed to support up to 75 lb (334 N). For roof or structural post/light pole mounting, mount shall have the ability to swivel inward for servicing. The mounting flange shall use standard 1-1/2 inch (38.1 mm) NPT pipe thread.

#### Connecting Cables

The Contractor shall furnish and install outdoor rated, shielded CAT 5E cable at the locations shown on the plan sheets. The cable shall be terminated using the terminal block inside the camera bracket and the IDC connector and pre-formed IP66 rated RJ-45 connector on the camera end and a shielded RJ-45 connector in the cabinet. The Contractor shall test the cable prior after termination.

Cable will be paid for separately under the pay item CAT 5 ETHERNET CABLE.

#### Construction Requirements.

##### General

The Contractor shall prepare a shop drawing detailing the complete CCTV Dome Camera Assembly and installation of all components to be supplied for approval of the Engineer. Particular emphasis shall be given to the cabling and the interconnection of all of the components.

The Contractor shall install the CCTV dome camera assembly at the locations indicated in the Plans. The CCTV Dome Camera Assembly shall be mounted on a pole, wall, or other structure.

##### Testing

The Contractor shall test each installed CCTV Dome Camera Assembly. The test shall be conducted from the field cabinet using the standard communication protocol and a laptop computer. The Contractor shall verify that the camera can be fully exercised and moved through the entire limits of Pan, Tilt, Zoom, Focus and Iris adjustments, using both the manual control and presets. The Contractor shall maintain a log of all testing and the results. A representative of the Contractor and a representative of the Engineer shall sign the log as witnessing the results. Records of all tests shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to accepting the installation.

Method of Measurement. The closed circuit television dome camera bid item will be measured for payment by the actual number of CCTV dome camera assemblies furnished, installed, tested, and accepted.

Basis of Payment. Payment will be made at the contract unit price for each CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION DOME CAMERA, HD.

### **CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CABINET**

Description. This work consists of furnishing and installing a pole mounted equipment cabinet and peripheral equipment at locations indicated in the Plans. These cabinets will be utilized to house critical electrical, optical, and communications equipment as defined in other contract pay items.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following specifications.

General. The equipment cabinet shall conform to the details shown on the plan sheet. Equipment cabinets shall be mounted and anchored on the poles and structures at locations indicated in the Plans. In addition, all mounting hardware and brackets required to install the equipment cabinet on the pole shall be stainless steel and provided by the Contractor. The mounting heights and pole diameters shall be as specified by the Engineer.

The cabinet shall be a NEMA 3R Single Door Enclosure, constructed from .125" thick aluminum, with nominal outside dimensions of 24" (H) x 14" (W) x 10" (D). The cabinet shall have a natural finish.

The cabinet shall be furnished with a slam lock, neoprene door gasket, vent slots, continuous stainless steel door hinge, and all stainless steel hardware. The cabinet shall also have a Corbin #2 dead bolt lock or skeleton key. The key shall

Revised 7-5-2022

be removable in the lock position only. Two keys shall be supplied for each lock, and all equipment cabinet locks shall be keyed the same.

All cables shall be labeled utilizing marking tags.

The cabinet shall be equipped with a main power panel as shown on the cabinet plan detail sheet. The power panel shall include one 15A main breaker, power terminal blocks, and one six outlet power strip with integral surge protection. The power panel shall include a plexi-glass safety shield that covers the power panel.

#### Power Strip

The cabinet power strip shall have a minimum of six outlets and integral surge suppression that meets or exceeds the following minimum specifications:

- Let Through Voltage: <85 Volts
- Operating Voltage: 120VAC, 50/60H
- UL Suppressed Voltage Rating: 330V
- Energy Rating: 320J
- Peak Current NM/CM: 13k Amps NM, 13k Amps CM
- EMI/RFI Noise Filtration: >25-60dB

The power strip shall be wired directly to the protected power terminals on the cabinet surge arrestor.

#### Construction Requirements.

The Contractor shall prepare and submit shop drawings that detail all the components to be supplied, along with associated mounting hardware for the pole mounted equipment cabinet. The shop drawings must be approved by the Engineer prior installation of the completed cabinet in the field.

The Engineer reserves the right to inspect and/or factory test any completed cabinet assemblies prior to shipment of the material to the project site. Any deviations from these specifications that are identified during such testing shall be corrected prior to delivery of the assembly to the project site.

The Contractor shall install the cabinet to an existing or proposed light pole at the locations show on the plan sheets.

The AC power service to be run to the equipment cabinet shall be terminated. In addition, the cabinet shall be connected to an adequate ground following the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall terminate any inbound and outbound fiber optic, CAT5E cables, or wireless antenna leads in the equipment cabinet as shown in the Plans. The Contractor shall terminate any twisted pair communication cable on the termination panel in the equipment cabinet as shown in the Plans. Lugs shall be installed at the end of each conductor suitable for connection to the barrier terminal blocks.

Method of Measurement. This item shall be measured for payment by each pole mounted equipment cabinet in-place.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CABINET.

### **COMMUNICATIONS VAULT**

This work shall be in accordance with Sections 814 and 1088 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a communications vault constructed of polymer concrete.

The communications vault and lid shall conform to the following specifications:

#### Cover:

Material: Polymer Concrete

Nominal Dimensions: 24" W x 36 L"

Gasketed, Heavy Duty Lid with 2 Bolts

Design/Test Load: 15,000/22,500 lbs.

Revised 7-5-2022

ANSI Tier: 15  
Gasketed

Box

Material: Polymer Concrete  
Nominal Dimensions: 24" W x 36" L x 30" D  
Open Bottom  
Design/Test Load: 22,500/33,750 lbs.  
ANSI Tier: 22

The location of the handhole shall be excavated so that the top of the handhole is set flush with the sidewalk or paved surface. When installed in earth shoulder away from the pavement edge, the top surface of the handhole shall be 1 in. (25 mm) above the finished grade. The excavation shall be deep enough to accommodate the depth of the box and french drain.

The french drain shall be constructed underneath the proposed handhole according to Article 601.06 and in accordance with Highway Standard 814006.

The conduits shall enter the vault at between 24" and 30" and the Contractor shall install six inches of CA 5 or CA 7 in the bottom of the vault.

The Contractor shall submit testing reports to verify that the communications vaults and lids meet the requirements of ANSI Tier 15 and ANSI Tier 22 loading.

The locating cable shall be continuous and accessible on the outside of each communication vault. The Contractor shall utilize appropriate corrosion resistant hardware (stainless steel) and connections to the locating wire. The Contractor shall submit material and installation methods to the Department for review.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of each for COMMUNICATIONS VAULT.

## **FIBER OPTIC UTILITY MARKER**

Marking of the Fiber Optic In-ground conduit runs will be done to prevent future damage to the fiber backbone. The markers will be placed every 300 feet along the fiber run and at other important junctions, turns, or other areas as specified by the field engineer.

The markers shall adhere to the following minimum specifications:

The marker shall be a cylindrical marker mounted on a 3.5" O.D. post.

The marker shall be comprised of polymer materials which are resistant to impact, ultraviolet light, ozone, or hydrocarbon damage. The post and marker shall remain impact resistant in temperatures of -20 degrees to 140 degrees F.

The marker shall incorporate a cylindrical tube construction. It shall be capable of permanent or temporary installation on a 3.5" O.D. tube and shall utilize an anchor barb below ground level to prevent rotation and removal. The marker shall have an outside diameter of 3.82 inches. The nominal wall thickness shall be 0.13 inches and the overall length shall be 18 inches.

The marker shall be colored red on top of orange. Red shall be from the top to halfway down the marker (9 inches) and then orange the remaining 9 inches. The marker shall be pigmented throughout its entire cross section and shall incorporate UV resistant materials to prevent fading or cracking in outdoor environments.

The marker graphics shall include the following:

On the red portion of the marker in the vertical direction it shall say "Buried Cables" above the symbol for "no digging". It shall have the same verbiage on the opposite side (180 degrees away). Ninety degrees (90°) from this, on both sides, shall be the verbiage "Danger", also in the vertical direction.

Revised 7-5-2022

The orange portion of the marker, in the horizontal direction and on two sides of the Marker, shall incorporate the IDOT logo and the words, "Illinois Department of Transportation". Directly below this it shall say, "Intelligent Transportation System". Below this, it shall say, "Before digging, trenching, or pushing pipe in this vicinity, call 618-346-3233. Failure to comply will result in Legal Action." Directly below this, a horizontal line and then "MARKER ID NUMBER" with a blank space for the marker id number to be inserted in the field. The Contractor shall be responsible for adding the MARKER ID NUMBER based on the following template:

557007.84.01F

Where:

5570 = Interstate Designation

07.84 = Milepost number to nearest hundredth of mile 01 = Marker  
number

F = Fiber Marker

Directly below this sign include the symbol for "no digging" and the words "Buried Cable". All graphics shall consist of a solvent-based ink that is abrasive and UV resistant.

The marker shall exhibit good workmanship and shall be free of burns, discoloration, and other objectionable marks or defects, which affect appearance or serviceability.

The marker shall have a minimum tensile strength of 2700 pounds per square inch, as measured by ASTM D638 (specimen Type I with separation rate of two inches per minute). The marker tensile strength shall not deviate more than 10 percent from the standard room temperature result when tested at both 140 degrees and -20 degrees F after a minimum of two hours conditioning at the respective temperature.

The marker shall be a six-foot post with an 18" marker attached and installed to a two foot burial depth. It shall be capable of withstanding at least one vehicle impact at 35 mph. The marker shall return upright within 15 degrees of vertical position within a maximum of 30 seconds from the time of impact. The warning legend shall be retained on the marker after each impact.

GPS Coordinates for every line marker placed will be measured. The coordinates shall be measured in geographic decimal degrees and recorded in a table provided to IDOT in both electronic and hard copy format. GPS coordinate data collection shall continue to fiber termination points at controller cabinets and to the TMC so all conduit and fiber runs are clearly identified. The conduit, fiber markers and controller cabinets shall be located with an accuracy level of eighteen (18) inches. The fiber optic utility markers, conduit and controller cabinets shall be distinguishable in the GPS locator device as they are collected, so they are clearly identified in the table provided to the Department.

#### Basis of Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FIBER OPTIC UTILITY MARKER.

### **MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET**

#### Description

This work shall consist of modifying the ITS cabinet to accommodate the installation of new CCTV cameras.

The Contractor shall install all equipment as specified in the communications design and per the manufacturers' recommendations. Existing cabinet equipment shall be reinstalled as necessary for all required equipment to fit into the controller cabinet with clearances needed to maintain the equipment. The Contractor is responsible for protecting all equipment in the cabinet during installation and shall repair or replace any damaged equipment during the course of the cabinet modification. The Contractor shall use careful planning and preparation to ensure that existing equipment functionality down time is minimized. The Contractor shall submit a "Modify Existing Controller Cabinet plan" to the Engineer one week prior to turning off existing equipment for modification that details what work has been completed and is ready to be connected and what work remains to be completed prior to new system turn-on. This plan shall be approved by the Engineer prior to turning off any existing equipment.

#### Materials

The circuit breaker/surge suppression assembly shall be moved and/or upgraded in order to accommodate the installation of the other components. This assembly may remain in place (unchanged) if sufficient space and capacity

Revised 7-5-2022

is provided to the other components. Any removed equipment shall remain the property of the State of Illinois. Upon removal of the existing ITS equipment specified above, the Contractor shall deliver such equipment to the Illinois Department of Transportation, Regional Complex, 1102 Eastport Plaza Drive, Collinsville, Illinois 62234, ITS Equipment Room #120B.

The location of any interim storage facility, prior to equipment delivery, shall be indoors and approved by the Engineer.

Each cabinet in the system shall be as identical as practical.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET.

### **SYSTEM IMPLEMENTATION, EQUIPMENT INTEGRATION AND SUPPORT**

The Contractor shall install the CCTV cameras at the locations indicated on the plans.

The CCTV camera along with all related components shall be subject to a 30 day burn-in period. During the "burn-in" period, all components shall perform continuously, without any interruption of operation, for a period of thirty days. In the event that there are operational problems during the burn-in period, the burn-in period shall reset back to day one.

After the successful completion of the burn-in period, the system will have completed final acceptance.

The Department will program the cameras and integrate them into the existing ITS system.

The Contractor shall be responsible for installing the proposed CCTV cameras in accordance with the plans, specifications, and manufacturers recommended practices.

This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the contract bid price.

### **FIBER OPTIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, 72 COND. S.M. F.O.**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing fiber optic cable in conduit as indicated on the plans per the applicable portions of Section 871 of the Standard Specifications and the FIBER OPTIC CABLE SPLICE special provision.

Materials. The cable shall be Corning Cable Systems ALTOS® fiber optic cable, Part Number 072EU4- T4101D20 or approved equivalent.

General. A minimum of 40 feet of slack cable shall be provided for each handhole nearest the controller cabinet, 20 feet of slack shall be in each controller cabinet, and 30 feet of slack in all other handholes. The controller cabinet slack cable shall be stored as directed by the Engineer. All other fiber optic cables shall be clearly labeled.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for FIBER OPTIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, 72 COND. S.M. F.O.

### **FIBER OPTIC CABLE SPLICE**

This work shall consist of splicing two (2) fiber optic cables by means of fusion splicing with the number of fibers at locations as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. No other splicing in the field shall be allowed without written direction from the Engineer. Fiber splicing in the field shall be done using in-ground splice closures as shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Engineer.

Two distinct type of fusion splices are identified. A fiber optic cable splice and fiber optic cable splice mainline includes all fibers in the cable sheath. In a lateral fiber optic cable splice, the buffer tubes in the mainline fiber optic cable are dressed out, so those fibers designated on the plans can be accessed and fusion spliced or joined to the 12 fiber lateral single mode cables.

Materials. All fiber optic connection hardware (splice closures, organizers, cable end preparation tools, etc.) shall be compatible with the fiber optic cable manufacturers installation practices and procedures and shall be approved by the

ILLINOIS MODIFIED ASTM D7949, Method B

Effective Date: April 20, 2016

Standard Test Method for  
**Thermal Integrity Profiling of Concrete Deep Foundations, Method B**  
Reference ASTM D7949-14

ASTM SECTION	Illinois Modification
7.2, 7.2.1, 7.2.2, 7.2.3, & 7.2.4	Delete these sections.
7.1.2	Revise this section as follows: Temperature measurements shall be performed starting at the beginning of concrete placement in the element and terminating a minimum of 12 hours after the peak temperature of the concrete has been reached.
7.4, 7.4.1, 7.4.2, 7.4.3, 7.4.4, 7.4.5, 7.4.6, 7.4.7, 7.4.8, & 7.4.9	Delete these sections.
7.5.3	Revise this section as follows: Connect each embedded thermal sensor to the Recording Apparatus. Start recording temperature data to the nearest 0.1°C prior to concrete placement. Record temperatures periodically at intervals not to exceed 15 minutes. Testing shall be terminated only after a minimum of 12 hours has elapsed after the peak temperature of the concrete has been reached.
7.6.1	Delete this section.

## **BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: August 1, 2017

**Description.** Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract.

The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments that are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, joint filling/sealing, or extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

**Method of Adjustment.** Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_v / 100) \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.  
BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton)

Revised 7-5-2022

- BPI<sub>L</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
- %AC<sub>V</sub> = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC<sub>V</sub> will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC<sub>V</sub> and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC<sub>V</sub>.
- Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards:  $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$ . For HMA mixtures measured in square meters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 1) / 1000$ . When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different  $G_{mb}$  and % AC<sub>V</sub>.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons:  $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$   
For bituminous materials measured in liters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).  
D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).  
 $G_{mb}$  = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.  
V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).  
SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

**Basis of Payment.** Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the BPI<sub>L</sub> and BPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

Percent Difference =  $\{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

## BLENDED FINELY DIVIDED MINERALS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2021

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1010.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Different sources or types of finely divided minerals shall not be mixed or used alternately in the same item of construction, except as a blended finely divided mineral product according to Article 1010.06.”

Add the following article to Section 1010 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1010.06 Blended Finely Divided Minerals.** Blended finely divided minerals shall be the product resulting from the blending or intergrinding of two or three finely divided minerals. Blended finely divided minerals shall be according to ASTM C 1697, except as follows.

- (a) Blending shall be accomplished by mechanically or pneumatically intermixing the constituent finely divided minerals into a uniform mixture that is then discharged into a silo for storage or tanker for transportation.
- (b) The blended finely divided mineral product will be classified according to its predominant constituent or the manufacturer’s designation and shall meet the chemical requirements of its classification. The other finely divided mineral constituent(s) will not be required to conform to their individual standards.”

## BUILDING REMOVAL - CASE IV (NO ASBESTOS) (BDE)

Effective: September 1, 1990

Revised: April 1, 2010

Revised 7-5-2022

**BUILDING REMOVAL:** This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of 1 building(s), together with all foundations, retaining walls, and piers, down to a plane 1 ft (300 mm) below the ultimate or existing grade in the area and also all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the removal of the building(s) in a manner approved by the Engineer. Any holes, such as basements, shall be filled with a suitable granular material. The building(s) are identified as follows:

<u>Bldg. No.</u>	<u>Parcel No.</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Description</u>
1	8502003	Approx Sta 1837+43.5 136.5' RT	3-sided steel shed

**Discontinuance of Utilities:** The Contractor shall arrange for the discontinuance of all utility services and the removal of the metering devices that serve the building(s) according to the respective requirements and regulations of the City, County, or utility companies involved. The Contractor shall disconnect and seal, in an approved manner, all service outlets that serve any building(s) he/she is to remove.

**Signs:** Immediately upon execution of the contract and prior to the wrecking of any structures, the Contractor shall be required to paint or stencil, in contrasting colors of an oil base paint, on all four sides of each residence and two opposite sides of other structures, the following sign:

PROPERTY ACQUIRED FOR  
HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION  
TO BE DEMOLISHED BY THE

VANDALS WILL BE PROSECUTED

The signs shall be positioned in a prominent location on the structure so that they can be easily seen and read and at a sufficient height to prevent defacing. The Contractor shall not paint signs nor start demolition of any building(s) prior to the time that the State becomes the owner of the respective building(s).

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum unit price for BUILDING REMOVAL, numbers as listed above, which price shall be payment in full for complete removal of the buildings and structures, including any necessary backfilling material as specified herein. The lump sum unit price(s) for this work shall represent the cost of demolition. Any salvage value shall be reflected in the contract unit price for this item.

**Notifications:** The "Demolition/Renovation Notice" form, which can be obtained from the IEPA office, shall be completed and submitted to the address listed below at least ten days prior to commencement of any demolition activity.

Asbestos Demolition/Renovation Coordinator  
Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Air Pollution Control  
P. O. Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276  
(217)785-1743

Notices shall be updated if there is a change in the starting date or the amount of asbestos changes by more than 20 percent.

Submittals:

- A. All submittals and notices shall be made to the Engineer except where otherwise specified herein.
- B. Prior to starting work, the Contractor shall submit proof of written notification and compliance with the "Notifications" paragraph.

## USACE PERMITS



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, ST. LOUIS DISTRICT  
1222 SPRUCE STREET  
ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI 63103-2833

July 01, 2022

Regulatory Branch  
File Number: MVS-2018-608

Krik H. Brown, P.E.  
Region 5 Engineer  
Illinois Department of Transportation  
District 8  
1102 Eastport Plaza Drive  
Collinsville, IL 62234-6198

Dear Mr. Brown:

This letter is in regard to your application requesting authorization to replace the I-270 Bridge over the Mississippi River in Madison County, Illinois and St. Louis County, Missouri, respectively. The project consists of the replacement of the structures carrying I-270 over the Mississippi River, the reconfiguration and reconstruction of the Riverview Drive interchange and highway structure in Missouri, as well as the widening of the existing 4 lane highway to a 6 lane highway from the Mississippi River to the Chain of Rocks Canal in Illinois. The purpose for the improvements is to replace obsolete and deteriorating bridges, to increase capacity, and to increase safety along this important transportation facility.

An alignment analysis was performed to minimize wetland impacts while allowing for safe maintenance of traffic throughout construction, proper drainage throughout construction, and the allowance of proper maintenance throughout the service life of the facility, permanent and temporary impacts will occur. A total of 6.27 acres (2.84 acres permanent in IL; 2.24 acres temporary in MO, 1.19 acres permanent in MO) of wetlands will be impacted. Wetland impacts were assessed and were minimized through the analysis of alignment alternatives, by making the footprint of the alignment shift as small as possible, and by incorporating compensatory storage into roadside ditch design. Wetland impacts that could not be avoided will be compensated for in the respective states and are specified in the permit special conditions.

The project is located in Section 25, Township 03 North, Range 10 West, at approximate river mile 190.7, bordered by St. Louis County to the west, and Madison County to the East. Approximate geographic coordinates for the site are 38.7644°, -90.1725°. The project impacts the Mississippi River, as well as wetlands adjacent to it. This portion of the Mississippi River is historically navigable.

The Corps of Engineers has determined that this activity is authorized under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, and Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act by existing Department of the Army nationwide permits, #14 Linear Transportation Projects, #15 Coast Guard Approved Bridges, #23 Approved Categorical Exclusions, and Illinois General Permit #38 Road Crossings, etc. This verification is valid until March 14, 2026, unless the District Engineer modifies, suspends, or revokes the nationwide permit authorizations in accordance with 33 CFR 330.5(d). If you commence, or are under contract to commence, this activity before the nationwide

Revised 7-5-2022

Regulatory Branch (File No. MVS-2018-608)

permits expire, you will have 12 months after the date the nationwide permit expire or are modified, suspended, or revoked, to complete the activity under the present terms and conditions of these nationwide permit. Enclosed is a copy of the nationwide permit and conditions and management practices with which you must comply. **The District Engineer has further conditioned this verification to include the following special condition:**

1. For the Old I-270 piers located in the immediate vicinity of the new proposed navigable piers 14, 15 and 16, removal elevation required would be to a minimum depth of -15 ft LWRP (LWRP at RM 191 = 395.66 ft NAVD88, Removal elevation 380.66 ft NAVD88)
2. For all remaining piers that are in the river channel between the banklines, removal elevation is recommended to be -9 ft LWRP plus 1 ft for safety for a final removal elevation of -10 ft LWRP. (Removal elevation 385.66 ft NAVD88). This would include the piers that are currently located at the midchannel sandbar.
3. The permittee shall provide compensatory mitigation for impacts to wetlands in Illinois and Missouri, respectively.
  - a. IDOT anticipates total permanent impacts of 2.815 acres, (0.895 emergent and 1.92 forested), which will be mitigated at a 1.5:1 ratio at the Fairmont City Wetland Mitigation site in Fairmont City, IL. The total impacted acres in Illinois is 2.815 acres with 4.223 acres of mitigation.
  - b. Missouri anticipates total permanent impacts of 1.190 acres, (0.29 emergent and 0.90 acres of conversion from low quality forested to shrub scrub), which will be mitigated at the Big Rivers Mitigation Bank. The total impacted acres in Missouri is 1.190 acres with 2.15 acres of mitigation (0.29 acres of permanent emergent mitigated at a 1:1 ratio and 0.90 acres of conversion mitigated at a 2:1 ratio.)
4. Representatives of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers shall be permitted to inspect the project during the construction phase, and to collect any samples, or to conduct any tests deemed necessary. Further, The Corps of Engineers shall remain as the immediate point of contact. The Corps of Engineers shall be allowed to inspect this project at irregular intervals to assure that conditions of this permit are in compliance. The failure to comply with permit conditions will result in enforcement actions by the Corps of Engineers.
5. The permittee shall submit any revisions to the engineering plans for the authorized project to the St. Louis District for approval prior to implementing such revisions.
6. The permittee agrees to forward the St. Louis Regulatory Branch a copy of the U.S. Coast Guard Bridge Replacement Permit upon issuance.
7. The permittee will monitor bank stability and apply for corrective measures as necessary.

Regulatory Branch (File No. MVS-2018-608)

8. The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States requires the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure of work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.
9. The permitted activities shall not prohibit or interfere with future work, construction of weirs, or dikes, undertaken by the United States Government for navigation purposes, nor shall the United States Government be held liable for any changed conditions resulting from the installation of weirs, dikes, revetment, etc.
10. The permittee shall comply with all lightings or other conditions required by the United States Coast Guard to mark the permitted structures. The United States Coast Guard, Marine Safety Office, can be contacted at 1222 Spruce Street, St. Louis, Missouri 63103-2832 for further information.
11. During authorized activities, you shall comply with all U.S. Coast Guard and Corps of Engineers regulations concerning the prevention of navigation obstructions in navigable waters of the United States. You shall conduct operations in the river such that there will be no unreasonable interference with navigation.
12. If any part of the authorized work is performed by a contractor, before starting work you shall discuss the terms and conditions of this permit with the contractor; and, you shall give a copy of this entire permit to the contractor.
13. You shall store all construction materials, equipment, and/or petroleum products, when not in use, above anticipated high water levels. You shall employ measures to prevent or control spilled fuels or lubricants from entering the waters of the United States.
14. That the permittee contact the St. Louis District Regulatory Branch at the beginning of construction and at the end of construction.
15. The permittee shall develop a contingency plan for the prevention and control of spills of fuels, oils, or other hazardous materials. This plan shall be maintained on board the barge at all times. All barge personnel shall be familiar with the plan.
16. In the event any item(s) are encountered that could be historically significant, the permittee shall cease work and contact the State Historic Preservation Office.
17. This permit does not obviate the permittee from obtaining any other federal, state or local authorization required by law for the activity authorized.
18. In accordance with General Condition number 30 of the Nationwide Permit, a compliance certification (Attachment A of this package) must be completed within

Regulatory Branch (File No. MVS-2018-608)

30-days of project completion or the permit issuance may be revoked and considered null and void.

19. Information in the original NRR indicated that no bats were observed under the bridge and none were captured during mist netting efforts. Based on implementation of the proposed conservation measure (no tree clearing April 1 through September 30), IDOT determined that the proposed project is not likely to adversely affect the Indiana Bat and Northern Long-eared Bat. Information in the revised NRR dated February 20, 2018, indicates that 2 big brown bats were captured on the Missouri side of the proposed project and that any tree clearing on the Missouri side of the proposed project will occur between November 1 and March 31.

In accordance with General Condition number 30 of the Nationwide Permit, a compliance certification (Attachment A of this package) must be completed within 30 days of project completion or the permit issuance may be revoked and considered null and void.

The project was reviewed by the St. Louis District 408 coordinator under Section 14 of the Rivers and Harbors Act (33 USC 408) but based on the project crossing a non-federal levee system, it was determined that only a technical review was required. The technical review process was followed so as to review the proposed project, provide comments to the applicant, and obtain compliance on suggested aspects of the work under the 408 Program. The Technical Review Memo is attached to the permit paperwork issued to the applicant.

The Missouri Department of Natural Resources Water Protection Program (MDNR/WPP) has conditionally issued general Section 401 Water Quality Certification for this nationwide permit, Nationwide permit #14, subject to special conditions (see enclosure). These conditions are part of the Corps permit. If you have any questions regarding the water quality certification conditions, you may call Mr. Billy Hackett, MDNR/WPP, at 573-522-1131 or [Billy.Hackett@dnr.mo.gov](mailto:Billy.Hackett@dnr.mo.gov).

The Illinois Environmental Protection Agency Division of Water Pollution Control (IEPA/WPC) has conditionally issued general Section 401 Water Quality Certification for this nationwide permit, Illinois General Permit #38, subject to the special conditions and three general conditions (see enclosure). These conditions are part of the Corps permit. If you have any questions regarding the water quality certification conditions, you may call Mr. Darin LeCrone, IEPA/WPC, at 217-782-0610.

This determination is applicable only to the permit program administered by the Corps of Engineers. It does not eliminate the need to obtain other federal, state or local approvals before beginning work. This permit verification does not convey property rights, nor authorize any injury to property or invasion of other rights.

Regulatory Branch (File No. MVS-2018-608)

If you have any questions, please contact me in our office at (314) 331-8811 or [alan.r.edmondson@usace.army.mil](mailto:alan.r.edmondson@usace.army.mil). In any correspondence or inquiries, please refer to the File Number **MVS-2018-608**. The St. Louis District Regulatory Branch is committed to providing quality and timely service to our customers. In an effort to improve customer service, please take a moment to go to our Customer Service Survey found on our web site at <https://regulatory.ops.usace.army.mil/customer-service-survey/>

Sincerely,

**Alan  
Edmondson**

Digitally signed  
by Alan  
Edmondson  
Date: 2022.07.01  
09:30:54 -05'00'

Alan Edmondson  
Project Manager  
Regulatory Branch

**Enclosures:**

Section 404 permit conditions  
Section 401 permit conditions  
Section 408 Technical Review Memo

**Copy Furnished:**

LeCrone, IEPA  
Milner, IDNR (OWR)  
Hackett, MDNR  
Monterroza, USCG

Regulatory Branch (File No. MVS-2018-608)

ATTACHMENT A

COMPLETED WORK CERTIFICATION

Date of Issuance: July 01, 2022

File Number: MVS-20018-608

Name of Permittee(s): Krik H. Brown, Region 5 Engineer, Illinois Department of Transportation, District 8, Collinsville, IL 62234-6198

Name of Project: I-270 Bridge Replacement Project over Mississippi River (Historic)

Project Location: The project is located in Section 25, Township 03 North, Range 10 West, at approximate river mile 190.7, bordered by St. Louis County to the west, and Madison County to the East.

River Basin/County/State: Mississippi River/St. Louis County, Missouri and Madison County, Illinois.

Project Manager: Edmondson

Upon completion of this activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, sign this certification and return it to the following address or electronically to [MVS-Regulatory@usace.army.mil](mailto:MVS-Regulatory@usace.army.mil):

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
Attn: Regulatory Branch (OD-F)  
1222 Spruce Street  
St. Louis, Missouri 63103-2833

(Please note that your permitted activity is subject to a compliance inspection by a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers representative. If you fail to comply with this permit, you are subject to permit suspension, modification or revocation.)

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above referenced permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the said permit, and required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Permittee

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY PERMIT  
Regional Permit 38  
Fill Material Placed in Waters of the United States for  
Linear Transportation Crossings  
in the State of Illinois**

**Permittee:** General Public meeting the terms and conditions herein.  
**Number:** CEMVS-OD-F-2021-593 (Regional Permit 38)  
**Expiration Date:** March 4, 2027  
**Issuing Office:** U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, St. Louis District  
1222 Spruce Street  
St. Louis, MO 63103-2833

You are authorized to perform work in accordance with the terms and conditions specified below.

**NOTE:** The term "you" and its derivatives, as used in this permit, means the permittee or any future transferee. The term "this office" refers to the appropriate district or division office of the Corps of Engineers (Corps) having jurisdiction over the permitted activity or the appropriate official of that office, acting under the authority of the Commanding Officer.

**1. Authorized Work.**

**Proposed Limits.** (a) Activities required for the construction, expansion, modification, or improvement of linear transportation projects that result in impacts of up to 1 acre of waters of the United States. (b) Temporary fills for construction are authorized. (c) Linear transportation projects covered by this Regional General Permit must not result in permanent impacts to aquatic resources that exceed 500 linear feet as measured along the impacted stream corridor or 1 acre total of waters of the United States.

**2. Project Location.** All waters of the United States in Illinois within the regulatory boundaries of the Rock Island District, St. Louis District, Chicago District, Louisville District, and Memphis District.

**3. Permit Conditions:**

**A. General Conditions:**

1. The permittee must notify the District Engineer (DE) in their respective Corps Regulatory District for authorization of this Regional General Permit (RGP). The notification must include detailed drawings and sufficient information to determine if the proposed work conforms to the criteria and conditions of the RP, as well as a mitigation plan (see Section D), if unavoidable stream or wetland impacts will occur as a part of the project. Department of the Army (DA) permit application (ENG Form 4345) should be used for this purpose.
2. The time limit for completing the work authorized ends 5 years from the date the permit is re-issued. If you commence or are under contract to commence this activity before the date the regional permit expires, you will have twelve months from that date to complete your activity under the present terms and conditions of this regional permit. The time limit for submittals ends 60 days prior to the expiration of the RP, unless the RP is modified, reissued or revoked. If you find that you need more time to complete the authorized activity, submit your request for a time extension to this office for consideration at least one month before that date is reached.
3. You must maintain the activity authorized by this permit in good condition and in conformance with the terms and conditions of this permit. You are not relieved of this requirement if you abandon the permitted activity, although you may make a good faith transfer to a third party. If you sell the property associated by this permit, you must obtain the signature of the new owner in the space provided and forward a copy of the permit to this office to validate the transfer of this authorization. Should you wish to cease to maintain the authorized activity, or should you desire to abandon it without a good faith transfer, you must obtain a modification of this permit from this office, which may require restoration of the area.
4. If you discover any previously unknown historic or archaeological remains while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify this office of what you have found. We will initiate the Federal and state coordination required to determine if the remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

FAI ROUTE 270 (I-270)  
PROJECT NHPP-HBFP-CRP1(462)  
SECTION 60B-1  
MADISON COUNTY  
CONTRACT NO. 76J90

5. If a conditioned water quality certification has been issued for your project, you must comply with the conditions specified in the certification as special conditions to this permit. For your convenience, a copy of the certification is attached if it contains such conditions.
6. You must allow representatives from this office to inspect the authorized activity at any time deemed necessary to ensure that it is being or has been accomplished in accordance with the terms and conditions of your permit.
7. The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States requires the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army of his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.
8. All work authorized under this regional permit will be in association with bridge, culvert, and roadway construction across waters of the United States.
9. The Corps of Engineers will determine on a case by case basis if a particular project proposal will fall under the conditions of this regional permit.

**B. Special Conditions:**

1. This regional permit is limited to excavation activities and fill material placed in wetlands or below the ordinary high water mark of other waters for bridge and/or culvert construction or replacement associated with bridge and/or culvert removal, or culvert extension. Linear transportation projects covered by this Regional General Permit must not result in permanent impacts to aquatic resources that exceed 500 linear feet as measured along the impacted stream corridor or 1 acre total of waters of the United States. New bridge, culvert, or roadway alignments must be based upon sound conservation and safety bases.
2. Minor stream shaping and channel realignment is authorized where necessary to provide adequate flow conveyance and proper alignment of the channel through the bridge or culvert. Linear transportation projects covered by this Regional General Permit must not result in permanent impacts to aquatic resources that exceed 500 linear feet as measured along the impacted stream corridor or 1 acre total of waters of the United States.
3. Riprap shall be clean native fieldstone, clean quarry run rock, or appropriately graded clean broken concrete with all reinforcing rods and / or wire cut flush with the surface of the concrete. It shall be the permittee's responsibility to maintain the riprap such that any reinforcement material that becomes exposed in the future is removed, the concrete pieces shall be appropriately graded, and no piece shall be larger than 3 feet across the longest flat surface. The width for placing a riprap toe in the streambed will vary depending on the size of the riprap used (see attached drawing). Asphalt, broken concrete containing asphalt, petroleum-based material, and items such as car bodies are specifically excluded from this authorization.
4. Measures must be taken for heavy equipment usage in wetland areas to minimize soil disturbance and compaction. All exposed soils and other fills as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date using permanent native vegetation, bioengineering methods, or armoring.
5. Any spoil material excavated, dredged, or otherwise produced, must not be returned to the waterway or wetlands but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
6. This permit does not authorize construction in environmentally sensitive areas, such as mussel beds, fish spawning areas, waterfowl nesting areas, fens, bogs, seeps, or sedge meadows.
7. Any excavation or placement of temporary or permanent fill must be performed in a way that would not result in the physical destruction of important fish spawning areas, including smothering of downstream spawning areas via turbidity.
8. Temporary and permanent structures must be installed to maintain low flow conditions and to pass normal and expected high flows.
9. Petroleum products, other chemicals, and other unsuitable materials (e.g. trash, debris, asphalt, etc.) will be prevented from entering water bodies, streams, and wetlands.
10. Appropriate soil erosion and sediment control measures must be used and maintained during project construction. Erosion control and sediment control features (i.e. silt fences, silt ditches, silt dikes, silt basins etc.) must be installed to provide continuous control throughout the construction and post construction period as well as the re-vegetation of all disturbed areas upon project completion.

**C. Temporary Impacts/Restoration Requirements:**

1. Material used as temporary fill for access, cofferdams, or other temporary structures required for the construction of highway crossings shall be included in the project plans or specifications and shall be clean, appropriately sized material and shall be free of loam, sod, and other deleterious materials.
2. All temporary structures and fill will be removed completely no later than 30 days after they are no longer needed for construction activities. Temporary fill materials, cleared vegetative materials, construction debris, including old bridge materials, and other fill not necessary for meeting the project purpose must be disposed of at an upland area or licensed landfill as appropriate.
3. Temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads and other temporary fills shall be constructed of clean coarse aggregate or non-erodible non-earthen fill material that will not cause siltation. Sandbags, pre-fabricated rigid materials, sheet piling, inflatable bladders and fabric lined basins may be used for temporary facilities. Temporary work/fills shall be constructed in a manner to maintain flow in these waters by utilizing dam and pumping, fluming, culverts, or other such techniques.
4. All areas affected temporarily must be returned to pre-construction contours and must be re-vegetated with native vegetation if not armored.
5. Side slopes of a newly constructed channel will be no steeper than 2:1 and planted with permanent, perennial, native vegetation if not armored.
6. If jurisdictional wetlands and/or streams will be excavated within the permit area, the permittee will side-cast and stockpile the topsoil (top 10-12 inches), if practicable and/or if site conditions allow, that is being removed during the initial construction, to re-establish the topsoil once construction is complete. The soil must be returned to its original contours and a reestablished topsoil shall be present prior to the re-planting of vegetation. This ensures that the organic/hydric soils that were present prior to construction are returned to their natural condition and can provide for a fertile habitat to re-plant vegetation and increase the survival rate of any new habitat.
7. The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2010).

**D. Mitigation:**

1. Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the adverse effects to the aquatic environment are minimal. If the cumulative permanent loss of wetland exceeds 0.10 acres or for stream losses that exceed 3/100 acres, compensatory mitigation is required and must follow the regulations published in the Federal Register dated April 10, 2008 under 33 CFR Parts 332 and 40 CFR Part 230 – Subpart J entitled "Compensatory Mitigation for Losses of Aquatic Resources," and any such Corps regulation/guidance that would supplement these mitigation requirements. Proposed projects resulting in wetland or stream loss will be required to provide adequate mitigation to replace lost aquatic functions and values.
2. The amount of mitigation required will be determined during review for authorization under this permit as per the mitigation rule requirements. Mitigation must be adequate to offset unavoidable impacts or losses to regulated waters of the United States (WOUS). For all permanent stream losses greater than 3/100 acre, completion of the applicable Illinois Stream Mitigation Method will determine adequate compensatory stream mitigation. The Corps has the final approval in determining the appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary. The discharge of fill material into WOUS prior to Corps approval of the mitigation plan is prohibited.
3. For stream losses of 3/100 acres and wetland losses of 1/10-acres or less, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.
4. Existing approved stream or wetland banks or in-lieu fee programs should be utilized (where appropriate) to purchase credits to compensate for wetland or stream impacts. Prior to commencing land disturbing activities, the applicant shall submit documentation of the purchase/allocation of mitigation credits from the appropriate wetland bank. Specific mitigation conditions to ensure mitigation success will be included on a case-by-case basis in the authorization letter accompanying this permit.
5. If prospective permittees are not able to utilize stream or wetland banks, permittee responsible mitigation will be required. The permittee shall provide a wetland and/or stream mitigation plan with their Department of the Army application. For permittee responsible mitigation conditions, please refer to **Appendix A** of this regional permit.
6. Compensatory mitigation may be required for any stream or wetland impacts, however, for projects impacting jurisdictional wetlands or other special aquatic sites, the permittee will provide a mitigation plan for approval which follows the regulations published in the Federal Register dated April 10, 2008 under 33 CFR Parts 325 and 332.

and 40 CFR Part 230 entitled "Compensatory Mitigation for Losses of Aquatic Resources; Final Rule". Permittees must take all practicable measures to avoid and minimize impacts to waters of the United States by both temporary and permanent fills. Once such measures are taken, linear transportation projects covered by this Regional General Permit must not result in permanent impacts to aquatic resources that exceed 500 linear feet as measured along the impacted stream corridor or 1 acre total of waters of the United States, through the discharge of dredged or fill material in conjunction with each road crossing project. Compensatory wetland mitigation is required if the loss of wetland exceeds 0.10 acre. Mitigation must be adequate to offset unavoidable impacts or losses to regulated waters of the United States. The district engineer will consider the project factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal. The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., onsite).

**E. Historic Properties/Archaeological:**

1. Section 106 consultation is not required when the Corps determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR 800.3(a)). In cases where the DE determines that the activity may affect properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places (National Register), the activity is not authorized, until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) are met.
2. Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of Section 106 of NHPA, permittee's must provide the DE with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements.
3. Non-federal permittee's must submit information to the DE if the authorized activity may have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the information must state which historic properties may be affected by the proposed work and include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of or potential for the presence of historic resources can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) and/or Tribal Historic Preservation Officer (THPO), as appropriate, and the National Register (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). The DE shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to ensure that appropriate identification efforts are carried out, which may include background research, consultation, history interviews, sample field investigation, and field survey. Based on the information submitted and these efforts, the DE shall determine whether the proposed activity has the potential to cause an effect on the historic properties. Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties which the activity may have the potential to cause effects, and so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the DE either that the activity has no potential to cause effects, or that consultation under Section 106 of the NHPA has been completed.
4. The DE will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete application whether NHPA Section 106 consultation is required. Section 106 consultation is not required when the Corps determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR 800.3(a)). If NHPA Section 106 consultation is required, the non-Federal applicant cannot begin work until Section 106 consultation is completed.
5. Permittee's should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (16 U.S.C. 16 470h-2(k)) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, explaining the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands, or ancestral homelands, or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.
6. Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts. If you discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify the district engineer of what you have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the Nation Register of Historic Places.

**CEMVS-OD-F-2021-593 - Regional Permit 38**

**Fill Material Placed in Waters of the U.S. for Linear Transportation Crossings in the State of Illinois  
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY PERMIT – St. Louis District**

**Expires March 4, 2027**

Page 4 of 10

Revised 7-5-2022

**F. Endangered Species:**

1. No activity is authorized under this regional permit which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under this regional permit which "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat, unless Section 7 consultation addressing the effects of the proposed activity has been completed to address the effects of the proposed activity on a listed species or critical habitat.
2. Federal permittees and their designated state agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA. Federal permittees must provide the Corps with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The Corps will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address ESA compliance for the activity, or whether additional ESA consultation is necessary.
3. Non-federal permittees must provide the Corps with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with the ESA. If the authorized activity may have the potential to effect any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or is located in designated critical habitat, permittee shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the DE that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that may affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat, the notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species that may be affected by the proposed work or that utilize the designated critical habitat that may be affected by the proposed work. The DE will determine whether the proposed activity "may affect" or will have "no effect" on listed species and designated critical habitat.
4. Authorization of an activity by this regional general permit does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), both lethal and non-lethal "takes" of protected species are in violation of the ESA. Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the USFWS webpage.

**G. Water Quality Certification:**

Water quality certification. The conditions listed in the attached letter from the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency, Log No: C-0234-21, are considered to be part of this Regional Permit.

Further information:

1. **Congressional Authorities:** You have been authorized to undertake the activity described above pursuant to:

(X) Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 (33 U.S.C. 403).

(X) Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1344).

( ) Section 103 of the Marine Protection, Research and Sanctuaries Act of 1972 (33 U.S.C. 1413).

2. **Limits of this authorization.**

- a. This permit does not obviate the need to obtain other Federal, state, or local authorizations required by law.
- b. This permit does not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
- c. This permit does not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
- d. This permit does not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.

3. **Limits of Federal Liability.** In issuing this permit, the Federal Government does not assume any liability for the following:

- a. Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of other permitted or unpermitted activities or from natural causes.
- b. Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of current or future activities undertaken by or on behalf of the United States in the public interest.
- c. Damages to persons, property, or to other permitted or unpermitted activities or structures caused by the activity authorized by this permit.
- d. Design or construction deficiencies associated with the permitted work.
- e. Damage claims associated with any future modification, suspension, or revocation of this permit.

4. **Reliance on Applicant's Data.** The determination of this office that issuance of this permit is not contrary to the public interest was made in reliance on the information you provided.

5. **Reevaluation of Permit Decision.** This office may reevaluate its decision on this permit at any time the circumstances warrant. Circumstances that could require a reevaluation include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. You fail to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit.
- b. The information provided by you in support of your permit application proves to have been false, incomplete, or inaccurate (See 4 above).
- c. Significant new information surfaces which this office did not consider in reaching the original public interest decision.
- d. Such a reevaluation may result in a determination that is appropriate to use the suspension, modification, and revocation procedures contained in 33 CFR 325.7 or enforcement procedures such as those contained in 33 CFR 326.4 and 326.5. The referenced enforcement procedures provide for the issuance of an administrative order requiring you to comply with the terms and conditions of your permit and for the initiation of legal action where appropriate. You will be required to pay for any corrective measures ordered by this office, and if you fail to comply with such directive, this office may in certain situations (such as those specified in 33 CFR 209.170) accomplish the corrective measures by contract or otherwise and bill you for the cost.

6. **Extensions.** General condition 2 establishes a time limit for the completion of the activity authorized by this permit. Unless there are circumstances requiring either a prompt completion of the authorized activity or a reevaluation of the public interest decision, the Corps will normally give favorable consideration to a request for an extension of this time limit.

This permit becomes effective when the Federal official, designated to act for the District Engineer, has signed below.

**Robert S. Gramke**

 Digitally signed by Robert S. Gramke  
Date: 2022.03.22 12:29:15 -05'00'

Robert S. Gramke  
Chief, Regulatory Branch  
St. Louis District

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

When the structures or work authorized by this permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this permit will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this permit and associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Transferee

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**Appendix A**

**Permittee Responsible Mitigation Conditions**

When permittee responsible mitigation is deemed appropriate to compensate for stream/wetland impacts, the following conditions will apply:

**a.) Permittee Responsible Mitigation General Conditions:**

1. Mitigation shall be constructed prior to or concurrent with the construction of the main project.
2. The technical specifications listed in the permittee's mitigation document will be used as a compliance document for construction, monitoring, site protection, etc., of the mitigation plan. However, the information contained in this document is superseded by any additional permit conditions or written specifications provided by the Corps of Engineers.
3. If excavation and construction are completed outside an optimal seeding period, temporary erosion control protection shall be implemented immediately upon completion of excavation and construction and shall be maintained until such time as riparian or wetland plantings can be completed during an optimal period. Permanent plantings shall then be completed during the next optimal seeding period.
4. The boundaries of mitigation sites shall be identified clearly by the placement of permanent markers.
5. If tiling is present in a wetland mitigation site, the tile must not detract from the function of the wetland.
6. Mitigation sites shall be fenced with a permanent fence if any domestic livestock are to be allowed to graze adjacent areas.
7. Your responsibility to complete the required mitigation as set forth in the project details will not be considered fulfilled until you have demonstrated mitigation success and have received written verification from the Corps of Engineers.
8. The mitigation site shall be protected from future activities that may interfere with or be detrimental to stream or wetland functions and values.
9. An as-built mitigation plan must be submitted to the Corps of Engineers and the Illinois Environmental Protect Agency by December 31 in the year that the mitigation is complete. This information will use GPS coordinates for location information. The as-built plan must include details, plan view drawings, and cross sectional drawings of all excavations and fills at the mitigation site(s). It must also include planting plans, planting lists, and maps showing the locations of all areas that were wetland prior to construction, all areas that are to be created wetland, all preserved stream channel segments, created or relocated stream channels, existing and proposed riparian buffers, riffle-pool structures, filter strips, all splash basins, and all other structures (including all streambed stabilization structures).
10. Annual monitoring reports shall be submitted to the Corps of Engineers by December 31 for at least five years for emergent wetland or grass/shrub riparian mitigation sites, and at least 10 years for forested wetland or forested riparian mitigation sites, or in-stream structures. The annual reports must include photos, a map with drawn boundaries indicating exactly what areas are wetland according to the 1987 Corps of Engineers Wetland Delineation Manual (Technical Report Y-87-1) and 2008 Midwest Regional Supplement, a vegetative cover map of created wetlands indicating Dominant species in each vegetative community, and an assessment of wetland hydrology in each vegetative community. The reports must also include assessments of the functionality of each splash basin stabilization structure, new stream meandered sections, and aerial coverage calculations of native vegetation within each filter strip or riparian zone and any corrective actions

taken or needed. The results of the reports will be documented annually on the Rock Island District Standard Mitigation Reporting Form available at: <http://www.mvr.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory/WetlandMitigation.aspx> or in an annual progress report as specified in RGL 06-03, <http://www.usace.army.mil/CECW/Documents/cecw/req/rqls/rql06-03.pdf>. All annual monitoring reports shall be formatted for 8.5 x 11-inch paper.

11. The permittee (in a timely manner) will perform any corrective measures and monitoring deemed necessary by the Corps of Engineers to ensure the success of the project (including mitigation). The permittee will assume all liability for accomplishing this corrective work. The corrective actions may include such modifications to the mitigation site as re-grading, re-planting, additional erosion control, etc., or may involve relocating the mitigation to another location. The permittee must accomplish corrective measures involving re-grading or erosion control within 60 days from the date that they are notified of a need. Deadlines for corrective measures involving re-planting will be determined based on best planting dates. Deadlines for corrective measures involving the relocation of mitigation will be determined by the Corps of Engineers. Corrective action may also involve additional monitoring to ensure success.
12. Your responsibility to complete the required compensatory mitigation will not be considered fulfilled until you have demonstrated mitigation success and have received written verification from the Corps of Engineers.
13. Any future development or land-use conversion of the mitigation area for any purpose which may interfere with or be detrimental to stream or wetland functions is prohibited without prior written approval from the Corps of Engineers.
14. Projects with mitigation require recording of the permit with the Register of Deeds or other appropriate official charged with the responsibility for maintaining records of title to or interest in real property and provide proof of recording to the Corps of Engineers. If the permit cannot be recorded in the manner indicated, the permittee shall provide the Corps of Engineers with documentation of agreements, contracts, etc., demonstrating to the Corps of Engineers' satisfaction that the mitigation site will be protected from future activities that may interfere with or be detrimental to wetland functions and values to a level of assurance equivalent to that provided by the aforementioned recording process. This requirement should be met prior to the project's construction.

**b.) For permittee responsible stream mitigation:**

1. Proposed project designs resulting in reductions in stream length will require applicants to seek foot-for-foot stream length replacement where practicable.
2. If a side slope of a newly constructed or modified channel is not protected by a suitable structural element, it will be no steeper than 2:1 and planted to permanent, perennial, vegetation or armored.
3. Native grass filter strips a minimum of 50 feet in width (measured from the top of the bank landward) shall be established along both sides of the realigned or modified channel unless there is a physical reason for not including one (such as a rock ledge). Filter strip establishment will be considered successful when there is at least 50% aerial coverage of native grasses and forbs in each 100 square foot area. Land ownership is not an acceptable reason for limiting filter strips.
4. Native trees and/or shrubs shall be planted along both sides of the realigned or modified channel. Replanting rates of trees and/or shrubs will be based on existing pre-project baseline vegetation conditions and the size of the selected tree/shrubs to be replanted. A survival rate of 100% of the replanted species shall be achieved each year for a period of 10 years from the establishment of the tree plantings.
5. Stream banks shall be stabilized with planted vegetation, riprap, or other suitable permanent bank stabilization measures to the limits of stream bank disturbance. Plantings of native prairie grasses are recommended where appropriate to diversify the stream bank protection.
6. The proposed channel shall have the same carrying capacity as the existing channel.
7. If the proposed channel grade is steeper than the grade of the existing channel, grade control structures are required at the upstream and downstream ends of the proposed channel. The downstream slopes of the grade control structures shall be no steeper than 20H: 1V and upstream slopes shall be no steeper than 4H: 1V. All structures must be keyed into the channel bed and banks and must be able to withstand and pass expected

high flows. The structures must be V- shaped with the point of the V pointing upstream. The sides of the V must be angled upstream (approximately 30 degrees measured along the shoreline). The center section will be lower in elevation than the outer sections to concentrate flows to the stream middle during periods of low flow. The structures must be submerged at normal stream flow (75% of the year). The structures must be fish passable at all times.

8. In-stream habitat structures and / or the use of rock riffles may be used to enhance aquatic habitat in the stream stretch modified by stream shaping or channel alignment. In-stream habitat structures should be constructed similar to grade control structures.
9. In areas where the stream channel is relocated, by-passed meanders must be preserved if they will not be a safety or structural hazard. The preserved meanders will remain as oxbow wetlands or pools.
10. Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes.
11. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
12. The applicant shall not cause:
  - o A violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - o Water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - o A violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
  - o Interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes
13. All areas affected by construction shall be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of staked straw bales, sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. The applicant shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's (IEPA) Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section.



## ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

1021 NORTH GRAND AVENUE EAST, P.O. BOX 19276, SPRINGFIELD, ILLINOIS 62794-9276 • (217) 782-3397

JB PRITZKER, GOVERNOR

JOHN J. KIM, DIRECTOR

FEB 15 2022

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
Rock Island District, Regulatory Branch  
Clock Tower Building, P.O. Box 2004  
Rock Island, IL 61204-2004

Subject: Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Certification  
RE: Proposed Issuance of General Permit 38 Linear Transportation Crossings in the State of Illinois  
Illinois EPA Log No.: C-0234-21 / Federal Agency Permit No.: CEMVR-RD-2021-1227  
Bureau of Water ID#: W2178990106

Sir or Madam:

The Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (Agency) received notice of Proposed Issuance of Regional Permit 38 from U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Rock Island District, ATTN: OD-P on October 4, 2021. Under the proposed regional general permit, a permittee would be allowed to discharge dredged or fill material into waters of the State thereby causing maximum impacts to a surface water area of 2 acres or 1,000 feet of stream channel, limited to 500 feet upstream and 500 feet downstream from the centerline of the activity, as measured along the stream channel. As a consequence of authorization under the subject General Permit, permittees would be authorized to construct, expand, modify and improve linear transportation projects that meet the current conditions of Nationwide Permit 14, except those limitations pertaining to the discharge of dredge or fill materials. Protection of existing uses will be assured given compliance with the Regional General Permit Special Condition No. 7 for compensatory mitigation for any loss exceeding 0.10 acres. This activity is described in the notice material titled:

"Joint Public Notice US Army Corps of Engineers Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Proposed Issuance of General Permit 38 Linear Transportation Crossings in the State of Illinois"  
dated September 29, 2021.

Based on our review of the application material, it is the judgment of this office that the activities covered by the proposed regional general permit may be completed without causing water pollution as defined in the Illinois Environmental Protection Act and will comply with applicable provisions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306 and 307 of the Clean Water Act, provided the project is carefully planned, supervised and is performed in compliance with conditions specified in this water quality certification.

This Agency hereby issues certification under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act (PL 95-217), subject to the conditions identified below. This certification becomes effective when the Department of the Army, Corps of Engineers includes the following conditions no. 1 through no. 16 as conditions of the proposed permit pursuant to Section 404 of PL-95-217. These conditions are directed at the effect on water quality

2125 S. First Street, Champaign, IL 61820 (217) 278-5800  
2009 Mall Street Collinsville, IL 62234 (618) 346-5120  
9511 Harrison Street, Des Plaines, IL 60016 (847) 294-4000  
595 S. State Street, Elgin, IL 60123 (847) 608-3131

2309 W. Main Street, Suite 116, Marion, IL 62959 (618) 993-7200  
412 SW Washington Street, Suite D, Peoria, IL 61602 (309) 671-3022  
4302 N. Main Street, Rockford, IL 61103 (815) 987-7760

Water Quality Certification  
IEPA Log no.: C-0234-21  
Page 2 of 5

of the construction procedures involved in the above described project and are not an approval of any discharge resulting from the completed facility, nor an approval of the design of the facility. These conditions do not supplant any permit responsibilities of the applicant toward the Agency. Any modifications to the project which are not described in the application material or specified by conditions below are not authorized.

**Water Quality Condition No. 1. General.**

The Proponent shall provide adequate planning and supervision for construction methods, processes, and cleanup procedures necessary to prevent water pollution and control erosion. The discharge and associated activity shall not cause:

- a. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C, Water Pollution Rules and Regulations;
- b. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
- c. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes; or
- d. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act.

**Water Quality Condition No. 2. Certification Limitations.**

A case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for linear transportation activities covered by this Regional General Permit that would result in permanent impacts to aquatic resources, mitigation notwithstanding, that exceed 500 linear feet as measured along the impacted stream corridor or 1 acre total of waters of the United States.

**Water Quality Condition No. 3. New or Expanded Crossings for Chloride Impaired Waterways.**

a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for new or expanded roadways that affect waterways which are designated by the State of Illinois as having water quality impairments caused by chloride. The most recent Illinois Integrated Water Quality Report and Section 303(d) List can be found at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/water-quality/watershed-management/tmdls/Pages/303d-list.aspx>

**Water Quality Condition No. 4. Waterbodies that Require Individual Certification.**

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Section 302.105(d)(6), an individual 401 water quality certification will be required for activities permitted under these Nationwide Permits for discharges to waters designated by the State of Illinois as waters of particular biological significance or Outstanding Resource Waters under 35 Ill. Adm. Code 302.105(b). Biologically Significant Streams (BSS) are cataloged in Illinois DNR's publication "Integrating Multiple Taxa in a Biological Stream Rating System" and may be identified at: <https://www2.illinois.gov/dnr/conservation/BiologicalStreamratings/Pages/default.aspx>

**Water Quality Condition No. 5. Threatened and Endangered Species.**

Prior to proceeding with any work permitted under this Regional General Permit, potential impacts to State threatened or endangered species and Natural Areas shall be determined in accordance with applicable consultation procedures established under 17 Ill. Admin Code Part 1075. The Department of Natural Resources (IDNR) Ecological Compliance Assessment Tool (EcoCAT) is available to complete consultation at <http://dnr.illinois.gov/EcoPublic/>. If IDNR determines that adverse impacts to protected

Water Quality Certification  
IEPA Log no.: C-0234-21  
Page 3 of 5

natural resources are likely, the applicant shall address those identified concerns with IDNR through the consultation process. Please contact IDNR, Impact Assessment Section at 217-785-5500 if you have any questions regarding consultation.

**Water Quality Condition No. 6. Total Maximum Daily Loads.**

Activities permitted under this Regional General Permit that may cause a discharge that, whether temporarily or permanently, may cause or contribute to additional loading of any pollutant, or deterioration of any water quality parameter, such as pH or dissolved oxygen, where such pollutant or parameter is addressed by a USEPA approved Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) report for the receiving water body shall develop and implement additional measures and or procedures which ensure consistency with the load allocations, assumptions and requirements of the TMDL report. TMDL program information and water listings are available at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/water-quality/watershed-management/tmdls/Pages/reports.aspx>

**Water Quality Condition No. 7. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Measures.**

The Proponent shall implement all necessary sedimentation and erosion control measures consistent with the current edition of the "Illinois Urban Manual" found at <https://illinoisurbanmanual.org/>. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of sedimentation basins, silt fencing and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. All areas affected by construction shall be seeded and stabilized as soon after construction as possible.

**Water Quality Condition No. 8. NPDES Stormwater Construction Permit.**

The Proponent shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit required by the federal Clean Water Act prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form and application at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/forms/water-permits/storm-water/Pages/construction.aspx>.

**Water Quality Condition No. 9. Spill Response Plan.**

The Permittee shall ensure that a spill avoidance and response plan has been developed and implemented for management of accidental releases of petroleum products to the aquatic environment during construction and for emergency notification of applicable downstream water supply operators and the Illinois EPA. Absorbent pads, containment booms and skimmers shall be available to facilitate the cleanup of petroleum spills. If floating hydrocarbon (oil and gas) products are observed, the proponent or their designee will be responsible for directing that work be halted so that appropriate corrective measures are taken in accordance with the plan prior to resuming work. For the purposes of this certification, "petroleum" means crude oil, refined petroleum, intermediates, fractions or constituents of petroleum, oil sheens, lubricants, and any other form of oil or petroleum.

**Water Quality Condition No. 10. Hydraulic Machinery.**

All hydraulic machinery utilized for the permitted activity and used in or immediately adjacent to waters of the State shall utilize biodegradable or bio-based hydraulic fluids to minimize pollution in the case of

Water Quality Certification  
IEPA Log no.: C-0234-21  
Page 4 of 5

broken or leaking hydraulic equipment. More information about environmentally acceptable alternatives are available at: [https://www3.epa.gov/npdes/pubs/vgp\\_environmentally\\_acceptable\\_lubricants.pdf](https://www3.epa.gov/npdes/pubs/vgp_environmentally_acceptable_lubricants.pdf)

**Water Quality Condition No. 11. Temporary Structures and Work.**

Temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads and other temporary fills are approved provided that such activities are constructed with clean coarse aggregate or non-erodible non earthen fill material that will not cause siltation. Sandbags, pre-fabricated rigid materials, sheet piling, inflatable bladders and fabric lined basins may be used for temporary facilities. Temporary fills within streams, creeks or rivers shall utilize adequate bypass measures (i.e. dam and pump, flumes, culverts, etc.) to minimize sedimentation and erosion and to maintain normal stream flow during construction.

**Water Quality Condition No. 12. Channel Relocations.**

Stream channel relocations conducted under this Regional General Permit shall be constructed under dry conditions and sufficiently stabilized prior to the diversion of flow to prevent erosion and sedimentation downstream.

**Water Quality Condition No. 13. Construction Site Dewatering.**

Dewatering of a construction site is authorized provided the dewatering activity is limited to the immediate work area within a cofferdam or otherwise isolated from waters of the State, and the work site is free from sources of contamination including those of natural origin. Dewatering activities shall incorporate Best Management Practices in accordance with the current edition of the "Illinois Urban Manual" <https://illinoisurbanmanual.org/> Practice Standard for Dewatering (no. 813) or as otherwise appropriate to ensure that return flows from the dewatering activity are free of unnatural turbidity and floating debris and meet applicable water quality standards. Dewatering or discharge of flush water from construction of drilled piers or boreholes is not authorized and must be conducted in accordance with an NPDES permit issued by the Illinois EPA.

**Water Quality Condition No. 14. Discharged Material Quality.**

Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the water body or used as unconfined backfill unless the material is free of all known sources of contamination, is predominantly sand or larger grained material having a particle size distribution with no greater than 20% by volume passing a #230 U. S. sieve, and is placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards. Material not meeting these criteria must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes.

**Water Quality Condition No. 15. Prohibited Backfill Materials.**

Asphalt, bituminous material and concrete with protruding material such as reinforcing bar or mesh shall not be 1) used for backfill, 2) placed on shorelines/streambanks, or 3) placed in waters of the State

**Water Quality Condition No. 16. Other Permits Required.**

The Proponent is advised that the following permit(s) must be obtained from the Agency: The Proponent must obtain permits to construct sanitary sewers, water mains and related facilities prior to construction.

Water Quality Certification  
IEPA Log no.: C-0234-21  
Page 5 of 5

This Section 401 water quality certification does not grant immunity from any enforcement action found necessary by this Agency to meet its responsibilities in prevention, abatement, and control of water pollution.

If you have any questions regarding this final determination, please contact Darren Gove of my staff at either 217/782-3362 or [Darren.Gove@illinois.gov](mailto:Darren.Gove@illinois.gov).

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read 'D. LeCrone', is positioned above the typed name.

Darin E. LeCrone, P.E.  
Manager, Permit Section  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Illinois Environmental Protection Agency

CC: USACE, Chicago District  
USACE, Louisville District  
USACE, Memphis District  
USACE, St. Louis District  
USEPA  
IDNR  
FOS  
BOW\_File



U.S Army Corps  
Of Engineers

## 2022 Nationwide Permit Summary

Issued: February 25, 2022

Expires: March 14, 2026

### No. 14. Linear Transportation Projects

(NWP Final Notice, 86 FR, 73574)

Activities required for crossings of waters of the United States associated with the construction, expansion, modification, or improvement of linear transportation projects (e.g., roads, highways, railways, trails, driveways, airport runways, and taxiways) in waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in non-tidal waters, the discharge of dredged or fill material cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/2 -acre of waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in tidal waters, the discharge of dredged or fill material cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/3 -acre of waters of the United States. Any stream channel modification, including bank stabilization, is limited to the minimum necessary to construct or protect the linear transportation project; such modifications must be in the immediate vicinity of the project.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work, including the use of temporary mats, necessary to construct the linear transportation project. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges of dredged or fill material, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites.

Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

This NWP cannot be used to authorize non-linear features commonly associated with transportation projects, such as vehicle maintenance or storage buildings, parking lots, train stations, or aircraft hangars.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) The loss of waters of the United States exceeds 1/10 acre; or (2) there is a discharge of dredged or fill material in a special aquatic site, including wetlands. (See general condition 32.) (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404).

Note 1: For linear transportation projects crossing a single waterbody more than one time at separate and distant locations, or multiple waterbodies at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. Linear transportation projects must comply with 33 CFR 330.6(d).

Note 2: Some discharges of dredged or fill material for the construction of farm roads or forest roads, or temporary roads for moving mining

equipment, may qualify for an exemption under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act (see 33 CFR 323.4).

Note 3: For NWP 14 activities that require pre-construction notification, the PCN must include any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification (see paragraph (b)(4) of general condition 32). The district engineer will evaluate the PCN in accordance with Section D, "District Engineer's Decision." The district engineer may require mitigation to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see general condition 23).

### C. Nationwide Permit General Conditions

(NWP Final Notice, 86 FR 2867-2874)

Note: To qualify for NWP authorization, the prospective permittee must comply with the following general conditions, as applicable, in addition to any regional or case-specific conditions imposed by the division engineer or district engineer. Prospective permittees should contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine if regional conditions have been imposed on an NWP. Prospective permittees should also contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine the status of Clean Water Act

Section 401 water quality certification and/or Coastal Zone Management Act consistency for an NWP. Every person who may wish to obtain permit authorization under one or more NWPs, or who is currently relying on an existing or prior permit authorization under one or more NWPs, has been and is on notice that all of the provisions of 33 CFR 330.1 through 330.6 apply to every NWP authorization. Note especially 33 CFR 330.5 relating to the modification, suspension, or revocation of any NWP authorization.

**1. Navigation.** (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.

(b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.

(c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his or her authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

**2. Aquatic Life Movements.** No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. All permanent and temporary crossings of waterbodies shall be suitably culverted, bridged, or otherwise designed and constructed to maintain low flows to sustain the movement of those aquatic species. If a bottomless culvert cannot be used, then the crossing should be designed and constructed to minimize adverse effects to aquatic life movements.

**3. Spawning Areas.** Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.

**4. Migratory Bird Breeding Areas.** Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

**5. Shellfish Beds.** No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWPs 4 and 48, or is a shellfish seeding or habitat restoration activity authorized by NWP 27.

**6. Suitable Material.** No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic

pollutants in toxic amounts (see section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

**7. Water Supply Intakes.** No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

**8. Adverse Effects From Impoundments.** If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

**9. Management of Water Flows.** To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization, storm water management activities, and temporary and permanent road crossings, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

**10. Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains.** The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

**11. Equipment.** Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

**12. Soil Erosion and Sediment**

**Controls.** Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow, or during low tides.

**13. Removal of Temporary Structures and Fills.** Temporary structures must be removed, to the maximum extent practicable, after their use has been discontinued. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.

**14. Proper Maintenance.** Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety and compliance with applicable NWP general conditions, as well as any activity-specific conditions added by the district engineer to an NWP authorization.

**15. Single and Complete Project.** The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.

**16. Wild and Scenic Rivers.** (a) No NWP activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the

appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.

(b) If a proposed NWP activity will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the permittee must submit a pre-construction notification (see general condition 32). The district engineer will coordinate the PCN with the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river. Permittees shall not begin the NWP activity until notified by the district engineer that the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river has determined in writing that the proposed NWP activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.

(c) Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and Scenic River or study river (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). Information on these rivers is also available at: <http://www.rivers.gov/>.

**17. Tribal Rights.** No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.

**18. Endangered Species.** (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to directly or indirectly

jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify designated critical habitat or critical habitat proposed for such designation. No activity is authorized under any NWP which "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat, unless ESA section 7 consultation addressing the consequences of the proposed activity on listed species or critical habitat has been completed. See 50 CFR 402.02 for the definition of "effects of the action" for the purposes of ESA section 7 consultation, as well as 50 CFR 402.17, which provides further explanation under ESA section 7 regarding "activities that are reasonably certain to occur" and "consequences caused by the proposed action."

(b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)(1)). If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation has not been submitted, additional ESA section 7 consultation may be necessary for the activity and the respective federal agency would be responsible for fulfilling its obligation under section 7 of the ESA.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if any listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical

habitat proposed such designation) might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat or critical habitat proposed for such designation, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), the pre-construction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) that might be affected by the proposed activity or that utilize the designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected by the proposed activity. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity "may affect" or will have "no effect" to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the Corps' determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. For activities where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification that the proposed activity will have "no effect" on listed species (or species proposed for listing or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), or until ESA section 7

consultation or conference has been completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(d) As a result of formal or informal consultation or conference with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific permit conditions to the NWP.

(e) Authorization of an activity by an NWP does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the FWS or the NMFS, the Endangered Species Act prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to take a listed species, where "take" means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word "harm" in the definition of "take" means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering.

(f) If the non-federal permittee has a valid ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) incidental take permit with an approved Habitat Conservation Plan for a project or a group of projects that includes the proposed NWP activity, the non-federal applicant should provide a copy of that ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit with the PCN required by paragraph (c) of this general

condition. The district engineer will coordinate with the agency that issued the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit to determine whether the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation conducted for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit. If that coordination results in concurrence from the agency that the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit, the district engineer does not need to conduct a separate ESA section 7 consultation for the proposed NWP activity. The district engineer will notify the non-federal applicant within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit covers the proposed NWP activity or whether additional ESA section 7 consultation is required.

(g) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the FWS and NMFS or their world wide web pages at <http://www.fws.gov/> or <http://www.fws.gov/ipac> and <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/esa/> respectively.

**19. Migratory Birds and Bald and Golden Eagles.** The permittee is responsible for ensuring that an action authorized by an NWP complies with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act and the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee is responsible for contacting the appropriate local office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to determine what measures, if any, are necessary or appropriate to reduce adverse effects to migratory birds or eagles, including whether "incidental take" permits are necessary and

available under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act for a particular activity.

**20. Historic Properties.** (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which may have the potential to cause effects to properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

(b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)(1)). If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed NWP activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation is not submitted, then additional consultation under section 106 may be necessary. The respective federal agency is responsible for fulfilling its obligation to comply with section 106.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties might have the potential to be affected by the proposed NWP

activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of, or potential for, the presence of historic properties can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, or designated tribal representative, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing pre-construction notifications, district engineers will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts commensurate with potential impacts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and/or field survey. Based on the information submitted in the PCN and these identification efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed NWP activity has the potential to cause effects on the historic properties. Section 106 consultation is not required when the district engineer determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR 800.3(a)). Section 106 consultation is required when the district engineer determines that the activity has the potential to cause effects on historic properties. The district engineer will conduct consultation with consulting parties identified under 36 CFR 800.2(c) when he or she makes any of the following effect determinations for the purposes of section 106 of the NHPA:

No historic properties affected, no adverse effect, or adverse effect.

(d) Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties on which the proposed NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects and has so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects to historic properties or that NHPA section 106 consultation has been completed. For non-federal permittees, the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA section 106 consultation is required. If NHPA section 106 consultation is required, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin the activity until section 106 consultation is completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (54 U.S.C. 306113) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to

notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

**21. Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts.** Permittees that discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by an NWP, they must immediately notify the district engineer of what they have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal, and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

**22. Designated Critical Resource Waters.** Critical resource waters include, NOAA-managed marine sanctuaries and marine monuments, and National Estuarine Research Reserves. The district engineer may designate, after notice and opportunity for public comment, additional waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance, such as outstanding

national resource waters or state natural heritage sites. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for public comment.

(a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 51, 52, 57 and 58 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.

(b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38, and 54, notification is required in accordance with general condition 32, for any activity proposed by permittees in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after she or he determines that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.

**23. Mitigation.** The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal:

(a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).

(b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating for resource losses) will

be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal.

(c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects.

(d) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all losses of stream bed that exceed 3/100-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement. This compensatory mitigation requirement may be satisfied through the restoration or enhancement of riparian areas next to streams in accordance with paragraph (e) of this general condition. For losses of stream bed of 3/100-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to

ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects. Compensatory mitigation for losses of streams should be provided, if practicable, through stream rehabilitation, enhancement, or preservation, since streams are difficult-to-replace resources (see 33 CFR 332.3(e)(3)).

(e) Compensatory mitigation plans for NWP activities in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the restoration or enhancement, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, the restoration or maintenance/protection of riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. If restoring riparian areas involves planting vegetation, only native species should be planted. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. If it is not possible to restore or maintain/protect a riparian area on both sides of a stream, or if the waterbody is a lake or coastal waters, then restoring or maintaining/protecting a riparian area along a single bank or shoreline may be sufficient. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a

watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of minimization or compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.

(f) Compensatory mitigation projects provided to offset losses of aquatic resources must comply with the applicable provisions of 33 CFR part 332.

(1) The prospective permittee is responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option if compensatory mitigation is necessary to ensure that the activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. For the NWPs, the preferred mechanism for providing compensatory mitigation is mitigation bank credits or in-lieu fee program credits (see 33 CFR 332.3(b)(2) and (3)). However, if an appropriate number and type of mitigation bank or in-lieu credits are not available at the time the PCN is submitted to the district engineer, the district engineer may approve the use of permittee-responsible mitigation.

(2) The amount of compensatory mitigation required by the district engineer must be sufficient to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see 33 CFR 330.1(e)(3)). (See also 33 CFR 332.3(f).)

(3) Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, aquatic resource restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered for permittee-responsible mitigation.

(4) If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, the prospective permittee is responsible for submitting a mitigation plan. A conceptual or detailed mitigation plan may be used by the district engineer to make the decision on the NWP verification request, but a final mitigation plan that addresses the applicable requirements of 33 CFR 332.4(c)(2) through (14) must be approved by the district engineer before the permittee begins work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation (see 33 CFR 332.3(k)(3)). If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, and the proposed compensatory mitigation site is located on land in which another federal agency holds an easement, the district engineer will coordinate with that federal agency to determine if proposed compensatory mitigation project is compatible with the terms of the easement.

(5) If mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program credits are the proposed option, the mitigation plan needs to address only the baseline conditions at the impact site and the number of credits to be provided (see 33 CFR 332.4(c)(1)(ii)).

(6) Compensatory mitigation requirements (e.g., resource type and amount to be provided as compensatory mitigation, site protection, ecological performance standards, monitoring requirements) may be addressed through conditions added to the NWP authorization, instead of components of a compensatory mitigation plan (see 33 CFR 332.4(c)(1)(iii)).

(g) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWP. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2-acre, it cannot be used to authorize any NWP activity resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that an NWP activity already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the no more than minimal impact requirement for the NWPs.

(h) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee programs, or permittee-responsible mitigation. When developing a compensatory mitigation proposal, the permittee must consider appropriate and practicable options consistent with the framework at 33 CFR 332.3(b). For activities resulting in the loss of marine or estuarine resources, permittee-responsible mitigation may be environmentally preferable if there are no mitigation banks or in-lieu fee programs in the area that have marine or estuarine credits available for sale or transfer to the permittee. For permittee-responsible mitigation, the special conditions of the NWP verification must clearly indicate the party or parties responsible for the implementation and performance of the compensatory mitigation project, and, if required, its long-term management.

(i) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected by a regulated activity, such as discharges of dredged or fill material into waters

of the United States that will convert a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse environmental effects of the activity to the no more than minimal level.

#### **24. Safety of Impoundment Structures.**

To ensure that all impoundment structures are safely designed, the district engineer may require non-Federal applicants to demonstrate that the structures comply with established state or federal, dam safety criteria or have been designed by qualified persons. The district engineer may also require documentation that the design has been independently reviewed by similarly qualified persons, and appropriate modifications made to ensure safety.

**25. Water Quality.** (a) Where the certifying authority (state, authorized tribe, or EPA, as appropriate) has not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, a CWA section 401 water quality certification for the proposed discharge must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). If the permittee cannot comply with all of the conditions of a water quality certification previously issued by certifying authority for the issuance of the NWP, then the permittee must obtain a water quality certification or waiver for the proposed discharge in order for the activity to be authorized by an NWP.

(b) If the NWP activity requires pre-construction notification and the certifying authority has not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, the proposed discharge is not authorized by an NWP

until water quality certification is obtained or waived. If the certifying authority issues a water quality certification for the proposed discharge, the permittee must submit a copy of the certification to the district engineer. The discharge is not authorized by an NWP until the district engineer has notified the permittee that the water quality certification requirement has been satisfied by the issuance of a water quality certification or a waiver.

(c) The district engineer or certifying authority may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality.

**26. Coastal Zone Management.** In coastal states where an NWP has not previously received a state coastal zone management consistency concurrence, an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). If the permittee cannot comply with all of the conditions of a coastal zone management consistency concurrence previously issued by the state, then the permittee must obtain an individual coastal zone management consistency concurrence or presumption of concurrence in order for the activity to be authorized by an NWP. The district engineer or a state may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.

**27. Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions.** The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by

the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its CWA section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.

**28. Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits.** The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is authorized, subject to the following restrictions:

(a) If only one of the NWPs used to authorize the single and complete project has a specified acreage limit, the acreage loss of waters of the United States cannot exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.

(b) If one or more of the NWPs used to authorize the single and complete project has specified acreage limits, the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by those NWPs cannot exceed their respective specified acreage limits. For example, if a commercial development is constructed under NWP 39, and the single and complete project includes the filling of an upland ditch authorized by NWP 46, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the commercial development under NWP 39 cannot exceed 1/2-acre, and the total acreage loss of waters of United States due to the NWP 39 and 46 activities cannot exceed 1 acre.

**29. Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications.** If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide

permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature:

“When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below.”

(Transferee)

(Date)

**30. Compliance Certification.** Each permittee who receives an NWP verification letter from the Corps must provide a signed certification documenting completion of the authorized activity and implementation of any required compensatory mitigation. The success of any required permittee-responsible mitigation, including the achievement of ecological performance standards, will be addressed separately by the district engineer. The Corps will provide the permittee the certification document with the NWP verification letter. The certification document will include:

(a) A statement that the authorized activity was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any

general, regional, or activity-specific conditions;

(b) A statement that the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions. If credits from a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program are used to satisfy the compensatory mitigation requirements, the certification must include the documentation required by 33 CFR 332.3(l)(3) to confirm that the permittee secured the appropriate number and resource type of credits; and

(c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the activity and mitigation.

The completed certification document must be submitted to the district engineer within 30 days of completion of the authorized activity or the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation, whichever occurs later.

**31. Activities Affecting Structures or Works Built by the United States.** If an NWP activity also requires review by, or permission from, the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) federally authorized Civil Works project (a “USACE project”), the prospective permittee must submit a pre-construction notification. See paragraph (b)(10) of general condition 32. An activity that requires section 408 permission and/or review is not authorized by an NWP until the appropriate Corps office issues the section 408 permission or completes its review to alter, occupy, or use the USACE project, and the district engineer issues a written NWP verification.

- 32. Pre-Construction Notification.** (a) Pursuant to general condition 20 that the activity might have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that there is "no effect" on listed species or "no potential to cause effects" on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) has been completed. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee may not begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).
- Timing. Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, if the PCN is determined to be incomplete, notify the prospective permittee within that 30 day period to request the additional information necessary to make the PCN complete. The request must specify the information needed to make the PCN complete. As a general rule, district engineers will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:
- (1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or
  - (2) 45 calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or are in the vicinity of the activity, or to notify the Corps
- and indirect adverse environmental effects the activity would cause, including the anticipated amount of loss of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters expected to result from the NWP activity, in acres, linear feet, or other appropriate unit of measure; a description of any proposed mitigation measures intended to reduce the adverse environmental effects caused by the proposed activity; and any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings for linear projects that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification. The description of the proposed activity and any proposed mitigation measures should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse environmental effects of the activity will be no more than minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures.
- (ii) For linear projects where one or more single and complete crossings require pre-construction notification, the PCN must include the quantity of anticipated losses of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters for each single and complete crossing of those wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters (including those single and complete crossings authorized by an NWP but do not require PCNs). This information will be used by the district engineer to evaluate the cumulative adverse environmental effects of the proposed linear project, and does not change those non-PCN NWP activities into NWP PCNs.
- (b) Contents of Pre-Construction Notification: The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:
- (1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;
  - (2) Location of the proposed activity;
  - (3) Identify the specific NWP or NWP(s) the prospective permittee wants to use to authorize the proposed activity;
  - (4) (i) A description of the proposed activity; the activity's purpose; direct

- (iii) Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the activity and when provided results in a quicker decision. Sketches should contain sufficient detail to provide an illustrative description of the proposed activity (e.g., a conceptual plan), but do not need to be detailed engineering plans);
- (5) The PCN must include a delineation of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters, such as lakes and ponds, and perennial and intermittent streams, on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters on the project site, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters. Furthermore, the 45-day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, as appropriate;
- (6) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands or 3/100-acre of stream bed and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied, or explaining why the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal and why compensatory mitigation should not be required. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.
- (7) For non-federal permittees, if any listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) that might be affected by the proposed activity or utilize the designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected by the proposed activity. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act;
- (8) For non-federal permittees, if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, the PCN must state which historic property might have the potential to be affected by the proposed activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act;
- (9) For an activity that will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the PCN must identify the Wild and Scenic River or the "study river" (see general condition 16); and
- (10) For an NWP activity that requires permission from, or review by, the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers federally authorized civil works project, the pre-construction notification must include a statement confirming that the project proponent has submitted a written request for section 408 permission from, or review by, the Corps office having jurisdiction over that USACE project.
- (c) Form of Pre-Construction Notification: The nationwide permit pre-construction notification form (Form ENG 6082) should be used for NWP PCNs. A letter containing the required information may also be used. Applicants may provide electronic files of PCNs and supporting materials if the district engineer has established tools and procedures for electronic submittals.
- (d) Agency Coordination: (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs and the need for mitigation to reduce the activity's adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal.
- (2) Agency coordination is required for:
- (i) All NWP activities that require pre-construction notification and result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States; (ii) NWP 13 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, fills greater than one cubic yard per running foot, or involve discharges of dredged or fill material into special aquatic sites;

and (iii) NWP 54 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, or that extend into the waterbody more than 30 feet from the mean low water line in tidal waters or the ordinary high water mark in the Great Lakes.

(3) When agency coordination is required, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via email, facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the complete PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to notify the district engineer via telephone, facsimile transmission, or email that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. The comments must explain why the agency believes the adverse environmental effects will be more than minimal. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs, including the need for mitigation to ensure that the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The district engineer will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were

considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

(4) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.

(5) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps with either electronic files or multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

#### **D. District Engineer's Decision**

1. In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. If a project proponent requests authorization by a specific NWP, the district engineer should issue the NWP verification for that activity if it meets the terms and conditions of that NWP, unless he or she determines, after considering mitigation, that the proposed activity

will result in more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse effects on the aquatic environment and other aspects of the public interest and exercises discretionary authority to require an individual permit for the proposed activity. For a linear project, this determination will include an evaluation of the single and complete crossings of waters of the United States that require PCNs to determine whether they individually satisfy the terms and conditions of the NWP(s), as well as the cumulative effects caused by all of the crossings of waters of the United States authorized by an NWP. If an applicant requests a waiver of an applicable limit, as provided for in NWPs 13, 36, or 54, the district engineer will only grant the waiver upon a written determination that the NWP activity will result in only minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects.

2. When making minimal adverse environmental effects determinations the district engineer will consider the direct and indirect effects caused by the NWP activity. He or she will also consider the cumulative adverse environmental effects caused by activities authorized by an NWP and whether those cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal. The district engineer will also consider site specific factors, such as the environmental setting in the vicinity of the NWP activity, the type of resource that will be affected by the NWP activity, the functions provided by the aquatic resources that will be affected by the NWP activity, the degree or magnitude to which the aquatic resources perform those functions, the extent that aquatic resource functions will be lost as a result of the NWP activity (e.g., partial or complete loss), the duration of the adverse effects

(temporary or permanent), the importance of the aquatic resource functions to the region (e.g., watershed or ecoregion), and mitigation required by the district engineer. If an appropriate functional or condition assessment method is available and practicable to use, that assessment method may be used by the district engineer to assist in the minimal adverse environmental effects determination. The district engineer may add case-specific special conditions to the NWP authorization to address site-specific environmental concerns.

3. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands or 3/100-acre of stream bed, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for NWP activities with smaller impacts, or for impacts to other types of waters. The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any activity-specific conditions in the NWP verification the district engineer deems necessary. Conditions for compensatory mitigation requirements must comply with the

appropriate provisions at 33 CFR 332.3(k). The district engineer must approve the final mitigation plan before the permittee commences work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure that the NWP activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. If the net adverse environmental effects of the NWP activity (after consideration of the mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be no more than minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the NWP activity can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP, including any activity-specific conditions added to the NWP authorization by the district engineer.

4. If the district engineer determines that the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either: (a) That the activity does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit; (b) that

the activity is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal; or (c) that the activity is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse environmental effects, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period (unless additional time is required to comply with general conditions 18, 20, and/or 31), with activity-specific conditions that state the mitigation requirements. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or detailed mitigation plan or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal. When compensatory mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan or has determined that prior approval of a final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation.

#### E. Further Information

1. District engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.
2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.
3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.

5. NWP's do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project (see general condition 31).

#### F. Definitions

##### **Best management practices (BMPs):**

Policies, practices, procedures, or structures implemented to mitigate the adverse environmental effects on surface water quality resulting from development. BMPs are categorized as structural or non-structural.

**Compensatory mitigation:** The restoration (re-establishment or rehabilitation), establishment (creation), enhancement, and/or in certain circumstances preservation of aquatic resources for the purposes of offsetting unavoidable adverse impacts which remain after all appropriate and practicable avoidance and minimization has been achieved.

**Currently serviceable:** Useable as is or with some maintenance, but not so degraded as to essentially require reconstruction.

**Direct effects:** Effects that are caused by the activity and occur at the same time and place.

**Discharge:** The term "discharge" means any discharge of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States.

**Ecological reference:** A model used to plan and design an aquatic habitat and riparian area restoration, enhancement, or establishment activity under NWP 27. An ecological reference may be based on the structure, functions, and dynamics of an aquatic habitat type or a riparian area type that currently exists in the region where the proposed NWP 27 activity is located. Alternatively, an

ecological reference may be based on a conceptual model for the aquatic habitat type or riparian area type to be restored, enhanced, or established as a result of the proposed NWP 27 activity. An ecological reference takes into account the range of variation of the aquatic habitat type or riparian area type in the region.

**Enhancement:** The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of an aquatic resource to heighten, intensify, or improve a specific aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement results in the gain of selected aquatic resource function(s), but may also lead to a decline in other aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

**Establishment (creation):** The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics present to develop an aquatic resource that did not previously exist at an upland site. Establishment results in a gain in aquatic resource area.

**High Tide Line:** The line of intersection of the land with the water's surface at the maximum height reached by a rising tide. The high tide line may be determined, in the absence of actual data, by a line of oil or scum along shore objects, a more or less continuous deposit of fine shell or debris on the foreshore or berm, other physical markings or characteristics, vegetation lines, tidal gages, or other suitable means that delineate the general height reached by a rising tide. The line encompasses spring high tides and other high tides that occur with periodic frequency but does not include storm surges in which there is a departure from the

normal or predicted reach of the tide due to the piling up of water against a coast by strong winds such as those accompanying a hurricane or other intense storm.

**Historic Property:** Any prehistoric or historic district, site (including archaeological site), building, structure, or other object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior. This term includes artifacts, records, and remains that are related to and located within such properties. The term includes properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization and that meet the National Register criteria (36 CFR part 60).

**Independent utility:** A test to determine what constitutes a single and complete non-linear project in the Corps Regulatory Program. A project is considered to have independent utility if it would be constructed absent the construction of other projects in the project area. Portions of a multi-phase project that depend upon other phases of the project do not have independent utility. Phases of a project that would be constructed even if the other phases were not built can be considered as separate single and complete projects with independent utility.

**Indirect effects:** Effects that are caused by the activity and are later in time or farther removed in distance, but are still reasonably foreseeable.

**Loss of waters of the United States:** Waters of the United States that are permanently adversely affected by filling, flooding, excavation, or drainage because of the regulated activity. The loss of stream bed includes the acres of stream bed that are permanently

adversely affected by filling or excavation because of the regulated activity. Permanent adverse effects include permanent discharges of dredged or fill material that change an aquatic area to dry land, increase the bottom elevation of a waterbody, or change the use of a waterbody. The acreage of loss of waters of the United States is a threshold measurement of the impact to jurisdictional waters or wetlands for determining whether a project may qualify for an NWP; it is not a net threshold that is calculated after considering compensatory mitigation that may be used to offset losses of aquatic functions and services. Waters of the United States temporarily filled, flooded, excavated, or drained, but restored to pre-construction contours and elevations after construction, are not included in the measurement of loss of waters of the United States. Impacts resulting from activities that do not require Department of the Army authorization, such as activities eligible for exemptions under section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act, are not considered when calculating the loss of waters of the United States.

**Navigable waters:** Waters subject to section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899. These waters are defined at 33 CFR part 329.

**Non-tidal wetland:** A non-tidal wetland is a wetland that is not subject to the ebb and flow of tidal waters. Non-tidal wetlands contiguous to tidal waters are located landward of the high tide line (i.e., spring high tide line).

**Open water:** For purposes of the NWPs, an open water is any area that in a year with normal patterns of precipitation has water flowing or

standing above ground to the extent that an ordinary high water mark can be determined. Aquatic vegetation within the area of flowing or standing water is either non-emergent, sparse, or absent. Vegetated shallows are considered to be open waters. Examples of "open waters" include rivers, streams, lakes, and ponds.

**Ordinary High Water Mark:** The term ordinary high water mark means that line on the shore established by the fluctuations of water and indicated by physical characteristics such as a clear, natural line impressed on the bank, shelving, changes in the character of soil, destruction of terrestrial vegetation, the presence of litter and debris, or other appropriate means that consider the characteristics of the surrounding areas.

**Perennial stream:** A perennial stream has surface water flowing continuously year-round during a typical year.

**Practicable:** Available and capable of being done after taking into consideration cost, existing technology, and logistics in light of overall project purposes.

**Pre-construction notification:** A request submitted by the project proponent to the Corps for confirmation that a particular activity is authorized by nationwide permit. The request may be a permit application, letter, or similar document that includes information about the proposed work and its anticipated environmental effects. Pre-construction notification may be required by the terms and conditions of a nationwide permit, or by regional conditions. A pre-construction notification may be voluntarily submitted in cases where pre-

construction notification is not required and the project proponent wants confirmation that the activity is authorized by nationwide permit.

**Preservation:** The removal of a threat to, or preventing the decline of, aquatic resources by an action in or near those aquatic resources. This term includes activities commonly associated with the protection and maintenance of aquatic resources through the implementation of appropriate legal and physical mechanisms. Preservation does not result in a gain of aquatic resource area or functions.

**Re-establishment:** The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former aquatic resource. Re-establishment results in rebuilding a former aquatic resource and results in a gain in aquatic resource area and functions.

**Rehabilitation:** The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of repairing natural/historic functions to a degraded aquatic resource. Rehabilitation results in a gain in aquatic resource function, but does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

**Restoration:** The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former or degraded aquatic resource. For the purpose of tracking net gains in aquatic resource area, restoration is divided into two categories: Re-establishment and rehabilitation.

**Riffle and pool complex:** Riffle and pool complexes are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. Riffle and pool complexes sometimes

characterize steep gradient sections of streams. Such stream sections are recognizable by their hydraulic characteristics. The rapid movement of water over a coarse substrate in riffles results in a rough flow, a turbulent surface, and high dissolved oxygen levels in the water. Pools are deeper areas associated with riffles. A slower stream velocity, a streaming flow, a smooth surface, and a finer substrate characterize pools.

**Riparian areas:** Riparian areas are lands next to streams, lakes, and estuarine-marine shorelines. Riparian areas are transitional between terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, through which surface and subsurface hydrology connects riverine, lacustrine, estuarine, and marine waters with their adjacent wetlands, non-wetland waters, or uplands. Riparian areas provide a variety of ecological functions and services and help improve or maintain local water quality. (See general condition 23.)

**Shellfish seeding:** The placement of shellfish seed and/or suitable substrate to increase shellfish production. Shellfish seed consists of immature individual shellfish or individual shellfish attached to shells or shell fragments (i.e., spat on shell). Suitable substrate may consist of shellfish shells, shell fragments, or other appropriate materials placed into waters for shellfish habitat.

**Single and complete linear project:** A linear project is a project constructed for the purpose of getting people, goods, or services from a point of origin to a terminal point, which often involves multiple crossings of one or more waterbodies at separate and distant locations. The term “single and complete project” is defined as that

portion of the total linear project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers that includes all crossings of a single water of the United States (i.e., a single waterbody) at a specific location. For linear projects crossing a single or multiple waterbodies several times at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. However, individual channels in a braided stream or river, or individual arms of a large, irregularly shaped wetland or lake, etc., are not separate waterbodies, and crossings of such features cannot be considered separately.

**Single and complete non-linear project:** For non-linear projects, the term “single and complete project” is defined at 33 CFR 330.2(i) as the total project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers. A single and complete non-linear project must have independent utility (see definition of “independent utility”). Single and complete non-linear projects may not be “piecemealed” to avoid the limits in an NWP authorization.

**Stormwater management:** Stormwater management is the mechanism for controlling stormwater runoff for the purposes of reducing downstream erosion, water quality degradation, and flooding and mitigating the adverse effects of changes in land use on the aquatic environment.

**Stormwater management facilities:** Stormwater management facilities are

those facilities, including but not limited to, stormwater retention and detention ponds and best management practices, which retain water for a period of time to control runoff and/or improve the quality (i.e., by reducing the concentration of nutrients, sediments, hazardous substances and other pollutants) of stormwater runoff.

**Stream bed:** The substrate of the stream channel between the ordinary high water marks. The substrate may be bedrock or inorganic particles that range in size from clay to boulders. Wetlands contiguous to the stream bed, but outside of the ordinary high water marks, are not considered part of the stream bed.

**Stream channelization:** The manipulation of a stream's course, condition, capacity, or location that causes more than minimal interruption of normal stream processes. A channelized jurisdictional stream remains a water of the United States.

**Structure:** An object that is arranged in a definite pattern of organization. Examples of structures include, without limitation, any pier, boat dock, boat ramp, wharf, dolphin, weir, boom, breakwater, bulkhead, revetment, riprap, jetty, artificial island, artificial reef, permanent mooring structure, power transmission line, permanently moored floating vessel, piling, aid to navigation, or any other manmade obstacle or obstruction.

**Tidal wetland:** A tidal wetland is a jurisdictional wetland that is inundated by tidal waters. Tidal waters rise and fall in a predictable and measurable rhythm or cycle due to the gravitational pulls of the moon and sun. Tidal waters end where the rise and fall of the water surface can no longer be practically measured in a predictable rhythm due

to masking by other waters, wind, or other effects. Tidal wetlands are located channelward of the high tide line.

**Tribal lands:** Any lands title to which is either: (1) Held in trust by the United States for the benefit of any Indian tribe or individual; or (2) held by any Indian tribe or individual subject to restrictions by the United States against alienation.

**Tribal rights:** Those rights legally accruing to a tribe or tribes by virtue of inherent sovereign authority, unextinguished aboriginal title, treaty, statute, judicial decisions, executive order or agreement, and that give rise to legally enforceable remedies.

**Vegetated shallows:** Vegetated shallows are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. They are areas that are permanently inundated and under normal circumstances have rooted aquatic vegetation, such as seagrasses in marine and estuarine systems and a variety of vascular rooted plants in freshwater systems.

**Waterbody:** For purposes of the NWP, a waterbody is a "water of the United States." If a wetland is adjacent to a waterbody determined to be a water of the United States, that waterbody and any adjacent wetlands are considered together as a single aquatic unit (see 33 CFR 328.4(c)(2)).



U.S. Army Corps  
Of Engineers

## 2022 Nationwide Permit Summary

Issued: February 25, 2022

Expires: March 14, 2026

### No. 15. U.S. Coast Guard Approved Bridges

(NWP Final Notice, 86 FR, 73575)

Discharges of dredged or fill material incidental to the construction of a bridge across navigable waters of the United States, including cofferdams, abutments, foundation seals, piers, and temporary construction and access fills, provided the construction of the bridge structure has been authorized by the U.S. Coast Guard under Section 9 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 or other applicable laws. Causeways and approach fills are not included in this NWP and will require a separate Clean Water Act Section 404 permit. (Authority: Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (Section 404)).

### C. Nationwide Permit General Conditions

(NWP Final Notice, 86 FR 2867-2874)

Note: To qualify for NWP authorization, the prospective permittee must comply with the following general conditions, as applicable, in addition to any regional or case-specific conditions imposed by the division engineer or district engineer. Prospective permittees should contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine if regional conditions have been imposed on an NWP. Prospective permittees should also contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine the status of Clean Water Act Section 401 water quality certification and/or Coastal Zone Management Act consistency for an NWP. Every person who may wish

to obtain permit authorization under one or more NWPs, or who is currently relying on an existing or prior permit authorization under one or more NWPs, has been and is on notice that all of the provisions of 33 CFR 330.1 through 330.6 apply to every NWP authorization. Note especially 33 CFR 330.5 relating to the modification, suspension, or revocation of any NWP authorization.

**1. Navigation.** (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.

(b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.

(c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his or her authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United

States on account of any such removal or alteration.

**2. Aquatic Life Movements.** No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. All permanent and temporary crossings of waterbodies shall be suitably culverted, bridged, or otherwise designed and constructed to maintain low flows to sustain the movement of those aquatic species. If a bottomless culvert cannot be used, then the crossing should be designed and constructed to minimize adverse effects to aquatic life movements.

**3. Spawning Areas.** Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.

**4. Migratory Bird Breeding Areas.** Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

**5. Shellfish Beds.** No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWPs 4 and 48, or is a shellfish seeding or habitat

restoration activity authorized by NWP 27.

**6. Suitable Material.** No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

**7. Water Supply Intakes.** No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

**8. Adverse Effects From Impoundments.** If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

**9. Management of Water Flows.** To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization, storm water management activities, and temporary and permanent road crossings, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

**10. Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains.**

The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

**11. Equipment.** Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

**12. Soil Erosion and Sediment**

**Controls.** Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow, or during low tides.

**13. Removal of Temporary Structures and Fills.** Temporary structures must be removed, to the maximum extent practicable, after their use has been discontinued. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.

**14. Proper Maintenance.** Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety and compliance with applicable NWP general conditions, as well as any activity-specific conditions added by the district engineer to an NWP authorization.

**15. Single and Complete Project.** The activity must be a single and complete

project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.

**16. Wild and Scenic Rivers.** (a) No NWP activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.

(b) If a proposed NWP activity will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the permittee must submit a pre-construction notification (see general condition 32). The district engineer will coordinate the PCN with the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river. Permittees shall not begin the NWP activity until notified by the district engineer that the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river has determined in writing that the proposed NWP activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.

(c) Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and Scenic River or study river (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service).

Information on these rivers is also available at: <http://www.rivers.gov/>.

**17. Tribal Rights.** No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.

**18. Endangered Species.** (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify designated critical habitat or critical habitat proposed for such designation. No activity is authorized under any NWP which "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat, unless ESA section 7 consultation addressing the consequences of the proposed activity on listed species or critical habitat has been completed. See 50 CFR 402.02 for the definition of "effects of the action" for the purposes of ESA section 7 consultation, as well as 50 CFR 402.17, which provides further explanation under ESA section 7 regarding "activities that are reasonably certain to occur" and "consequences caused by the proposed action."

(b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)(1)). If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation has not been

submitted, additional ESA section 7 consultation may be necessary for the activity and the respective federal agency would be responsible for fulfilling its obligation under section 7 of the ESA.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if any listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat or critical habitat proposed for such designation, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), the pre-construction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) that might be affected by the proposed activity or that utilize the designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected by the proposed activity. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity "may affect" or will have "no effect" to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the Corps' determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. For activities where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species (or species

proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification that the proposed activity will have "no effect" on listed species (or species proposed for listing or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), or until ESA section 7 consultation or conference has been completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(d) As a result of formal or informal consultation or conference with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific permit conditions to the NWPs.

(e) Authorization of an activity by an NWP does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the FWS or the NMFS, the Endangered Species Act prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to take a listed species, where "take" means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word "harm" in the definition of "take" means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering.

(f) If the non-federal permittee has a valid ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) incidental take permit with an approved Habitat Conservation Plan for a project or a group of projects that includes the proposed NWP activity, the non-federal applicant should provide a copy of that ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit with the PCN required by paragraph (c) of this general condition. The district engineer will coordinate with the agency that issued the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit to determine whether the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation conducted for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit. If that coordination results in concurrence from the agency that the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit, the district engineer does not need to conduct a separate ESA section 7 consultation for the proposed NWP activity. The district engineer will notify the non-federal applicant within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit covers the proposed NWP activity or whether additional ESA section 7 consultation is required.

(g) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the FWS and NMFS or their world wide web pages at <http://www.fws.gov/> or <http://www.fws.gov/ipac> and <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/esa/> respectively.

**19. Migratory Birds and Bald and Golden Eagles.** The permittee is

responsible for ensuring that an action authorized by an NWP complies with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act and the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee is responsible for contacting the appropriate local office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to determine what measures, if any, are necessary or appropriate to reduce adverse effects to migratory birds or eagles, including whether "incidental take" permits are necessary and available under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act for a particular activity.

**20. Historic Properties.** (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which may have the potential to cause effects to properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

(b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)(1)). If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed NWP activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation is not submitted, then additional consultation under section 106 may be necessary. The respective federal agency is responsible for fulfilling its obligation to comply with section 106.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification

to the district engineer if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties might have the potential to be affected by the proposed NWP activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of, or potential for, the presence of historic properties can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, or designated tribal representative, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing pre-construction notifications, district engineers will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts commensurate with potential impacts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and/or field survey. Based on the information submitted in the PCN and these identification efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed NWP activity has the potential to cause effects on the historic properties. Section 106 consultation is not required when the district engineer determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR 800.3(a)).

Section 106 consultation is required when the district engineer determines that the activity has the potential to cause effects on historic properties. The district engineer will conduct consultation with consulting parties identified under 36 CFR 800.2(c) when he or she makes any of the following effect determinations for the purposes of section 106 of the NHPA: No historic properties affected, no adverse effect, or adverse effect.

(d) Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties on which the proposed NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects and has so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects to historic properties or that NHPA section 106 consultation has been completed. For non-federal permittees, the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA section 106 consultation is required. If NHPA section 106 consultation is required, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin the activity until section 106 consultation is completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (54 U.S.C. 306113) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely

affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

**21. Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts.** Permittees that discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by an NWP, they must immediately notify the district engineer of what they have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal, and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

## **22. Designated Critical Resource**

**Waters.** Critical resource waters include, NOAA-managed marine sanctuaries and marine monuments, and National Estuarine Research Reserves. The district engineer may designate, after notice and opportunity for public comment, additional waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance, such as outstanding national resource waters or state natural heritage sites. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for public comment.

(a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 51, 52, 57 and 58 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.

(b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38, and 54, notification is required in accordance with general condition 32, for any activity proposed by permittees in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after she or he determines that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.

**23. Mitigation.** The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal:

(a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and

permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).

(b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating for resource losses) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal.

(c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects.

(d) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all losses of stream bed that exceed 3/100-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement. This compensatory mitigation

requirement may be satisfied through the restoration or enhancement of riparian areas next to streams in accordance with paragraph (e) of this general condition. For losses of stream bed of 3/100-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects. Compensatory mitigation for losses of streams should be provided, if practicable, through stream rehabilitation, enhancement, or preservation, since streams are difficult-to-replace resources (see 33 CFR 332.3(e)(3)).

(e) Compensatory mitigation plans for NWP activities in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the restoration or enhancement, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, the restoration or maintenance/protection of riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. If restoring riparian areas involves planting vegetation, only native species should be planted. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. If it is not possible to restore or maintain/protect a riparian area on both sides of a stream, or if the waterbody is a lake or coastal waters, then restoring or

maintaining/protecting a riparian area along a single bank or shoreline may be sufficient. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of minimization or compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.

(f) Compensatory mitigation projects provided to offset losses of aquatic resources must comply with the applicable provisions of 33 CFR part 332.

(1) The prospective permittee is responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option if compensatory mitigation is necessary to ensure that the activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. For the NWPs, the preferred mechanism for providing compensatory mitigation is mitigation bank credits or in-lieu fee program credits (see 33 CFR 332.3(b)(2) and (3)). However, if an appropriate number and type of mitigation bank or in-lieu credits are not available at the time the PCN is submitted to the district engineer, the district engineer may approve the use of permittee-responsible mitigation.

(2) The amount of compensatory mitigation required by the district engineer must be sufficient to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see 33 CFR 330.1(e)(3)). (See also 33 CFR 332.3(f).)

- (3) Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, aquatic resource restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered for permittee-responsible mitigation.
- (4) If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, the prospective permittee is responsible for submitting a mitigation plan. A conceptual or detailed mitigation plan may be used by the district engineer to make the decision on the NWP verification request, but a final mitigation plan that addresses the applicable requirements of 33 CFR 332.4(c)(2) through (14) must be approved by the district engineer before the permittee begins work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation (see 33 CFR 332.3(k)(3)). If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, and the proposed compensatory mitigation site is located on land in which another federal agency holds an easement, the district engineer will coordinate with that federal agency to determine if proposed compensatory mitigation project is compatible with the terms of the easement.
- (5) If mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program credits are the proposed option, the mitigation plan needs to address only the baseline conditions at the impact site and the number of credits to be provided (see 33 CFR 332.4(c)(1)(iii)).
- (6) Compensatory mitigation requirements (e.g., resource type and amount to be provided as compensatory mitigation, site protection, ecological performance standards, monitoring requirements) may be addressed through conditions added to the NWP authorization, instead of components of a compensatory mitigation plan (see 33 CFR 332.4(c)(1)(ii)).
- (g) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWPs. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2-acre, it cannot be used to authorize any NWP activity resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that an NWP activity already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the no more than minimal impact requirement for the NWPs.
- (h) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee programs, or permittee-responsible mitigation. When developing a compensatory mitigation proposal, the permittee must consider appropriate and practicable options consistent with the framework at 33 CFR 332.3(b). For activities resulting in the loss of marine or estuarine resources, permittee-responsible mitigation may be environmentally preferable if there are no mitigation banks or in-lieu fee programs in the area that have marine or estuarine credits available for sale or transfer to the permittee. For permittee-responsible mitigation, the special conditions of the NWP verification must clearly indicate the party or parties responsible for the implementation and performance of the compensatory mitigation project, and, if required, its long-term management.
- (i) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected by a regulated activity, such as discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States that will convert a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse environmental effects of the activity to the no more than minimal level.
- 24. Safety of Impoundment Structures.**  
To ensure that all impoundment structures are safely designed, the district engineer may require non-Federal applicants to demonstrate that the structures comply with established state or federal, dam safety criteria or have been designed by qualified persons. The district engineer may also require documentation that the design has been independently reviewed by similarly qualified persons, and appropriate modifications made to ensure safety.
- 25. Water Quality.** (a) Where the certifying authority (state, authorized tribe, or EPA, as appropriate) has not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, a CWA section 401 water quality certification for the proposed discharge must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). If the permittee cannot comply with all of the conditions of a water quality certification previously issued by certifying authority for the issuance of the NWP, then the permittee must obtain a water quality certification or waiver for the proposed

discharge in order for the activity to be authorized by an NWP.

(b) If the NWP activity requires pre-construction notification and the certifying authority has not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, the proposed discharge is not authorized by an NWP until water quality certification is obtained or waived. If the certifying authority issues a water quality certification for the proposed discharge, the permittee must submit a copy of the certification to the district engineer. The discharge is not authorized by an NWP until the district engineer has notified the permittee that the water quality certification requirement has been satisfied by the issuance of a water quality certification or a waiver.

(c) The district engineer or certifying authority may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality.

**26. Coastal Zone Management.** In coastal states where an NWP has not previously received a state coastal zone management consistency concurrence, an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). If the permittee cannot comply with all of the conditions of a coastal zone management consistency concurrence previously issued by the state, then the permittee must obtain an individual coastal zone management consistency concurrence or presumption of concurrence in order for the activity to be authorized by an NWP. The district engineer or a state

may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.

**27. Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions.** The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its CWA section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.

**28. Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits.** The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is authorized, subject to the following restrictions:

(a) If only one of the NWPs used to authorize the single and complete project has a specified acreage limit, the acreage loss of waters of the United States cannot exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.

(b) If one or more of the NWPs used to authorize the single and complete project has specified acreage limits, the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by those NWPs cannot exceed their respective specified acreage limits. For example, if a commercial development is constructed under NWP 39, and the single and complete project includes the filling of an upland ditch

authorized by NWP 46, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the commercial development under NWP 39 cannot exceed 1/2-acre, and the total acreage loss of waters of United States due to the NWP 39 and 46 activities cannot exceed 1 acre.

**29. Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications.** If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature:

"When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below."

(Transferee)

(Date)

**30. Compliance Certification.** Each permittee who receives an NWP verification letter from the Corps must provide a signed certification documenting completion of the authorized activity and implementation of any required compensatory mitigation. The success of any required permittee-responsible mitigation, including the achievement of ecological performance standards, will be

addressed separately by the district engineer. The Corps will provide the permittee the certification document with the NWP verification letter. The certification document will include:

(a) A statement that the authorized activity was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general, regional, or activity-specific conditions;

(b) A statement that the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions. If credits from a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program are used to satisfy the compensatory mitigation requirements, the certification must include the documentation required by 33 CFR 332.3(l)(3) to confirm that the permittee secured the appropriate number and resource type of credits; and

(c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the activity and mitigation.

The completed certification document must be submitted to the district engineer within 30 days of completion of the authorized activity or the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation, whichever occurs later.

**31. Activities Affecting Structures or Works Built by the United States.** If an NWP activity also requires review by, or permission from, the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) federally authorized Civil Works project (a "USACE project"), the prospective permittee must submit a

pre-construction notification. See paragraph (b)(10) of general condition 32. An activity that requires section 408 permission and/or review is not authorized by an NWP until the appropriate Corps office issues the section 408 permission or completes its review to alter, occupy, or use the USACE project, and the district engineer issues a written NWP verification.

**32. Pre-Construction Notification.** (a) Timing. Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, if the PCN is determined to be incomplete, notify the prospective permittee within that 30 day period to request the additional information necessary to make the PCN complete. The request must specify the information needed to make the PCN complete. As a general rule, district engineers will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:

(1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or

(2) 45 calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or are in the vicinity of the activity, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 20 that the activity might have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that there is "no effect" on listed species or "no potential to cause effects" on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) has been completed. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee may not begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).

(b) Contents of Pre-Construction Notification: The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:

- (1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;
- (2) Location of the proposed activity;

- (3) Identify the specific NWP or NWP(s) the prospective permittee wants to use to authorize the proposed activity;
- (4) (i) A description of the proposed activity; the activity's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the activity would cause, including the anticipated amount of loss of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters expected to result from the NWP activity, in acres, linear feet, or other appropriate unit of measure; a description of any proposed mitigation measures intended to reduce the adverse environmental effects caused by the proposed activity; and any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings for linear projects that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification. The description of the proposed activity and any proposed mitigation measures should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse environmental effects of the activity will be no more than minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures.
- (ii) For linear projects where one or more single and complete crossings require pre-construction notification, the PCN must include the quantity of anticipated losses of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters for each single and complete crossing of those wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters (including those single and complete crossings authorized by an NWP but do not require PCNs). This information will be used by the district engineer to evaluate the cumulative adverse environmental effects of the proposed linear project, and does not change those non-PCN NWP activities into NWP PCNs.
- (iii) Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the activity and when provided results in a quicker decision. Sketches should contain sufficient detail to provide an illustrative description of the proposed activity (e.g., a conceptual plan), but do not need to be detailed engineering plans);
- (5) The PCN must include a delineation of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters, such as lakes and ponds, and perennial and intermittent streams, on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters on the project site, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters. Furthermore, the 45-day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, as appropriate;
- (6) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands or 3/100-acre of stream bed and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied, or explaining why the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal and why compensatory mitigation should not be required. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.
- (7) For non-federal permittees, if any listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) that might be affected by the proposed activity or utilize the designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected by the proposed activity. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act;
- (8) For non-federal permittees, if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, the PCN must state which historic property might have the potential to be affected by the proposed activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act;

(9) For an activity that will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the PCN must identify the Wild and Scenic River or the "study river" (see general condition 16); and

(10) For an NWP activity that requires permission from, or review by, the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers federally authorized civil works project, the pre-construction notification must include a statement confirming that the project proponent has submitted a written request for section 408 permission from, or review by, the Corps office having jurisdiction over that USACE project.

(c) Form of Pre-Construction Notification: The nationwide permit pre-construction notification form (Form ENG 6082) should be used for NWP PCNs. A letter containing the required information may also be used. Applicants may provide electronic files of PCNs and supporting materials if the district engineer has established tools and procedures for electronic submittals.

(d) Agency Coordination: (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs and the need for mitigation to reduce the activity's adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal.

(2) Agency coordination is required for: (i) All NWP activities that require pre-construction notification and result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States; (ii) NWP 13 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, fills greater than one cubic yard per running foot, or involve discharges of dredged or fill material into special aquatic sites; and (iii) NWP 54 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, or that extend into the waterbody more than 30 feet from the mean low water line in tidal waters or the ordinary high water mark in the Great Lakes.

(3) When agency coordination is required, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via email, facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the complete PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to notify the district engineer via telephone, facsimile transmission, or email that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. The comments must explain why the agency believes the adverse environmental effects will be more than minimal. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs, including the need for mitigation to

ensure that the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The district engineer will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

(4) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.

(5) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps with either electronic files or multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

#### **D. District Engineer's Decision**

1. In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. If a project proponent requests

authorization by a specific NWP, the district engineer should issue the NWP verification for that activity if it meets the terms and conditions of that NWP, unless he or she determines, after considering mitigation, that the proposed activity will result in more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse effects on the aquatic environment and other aspects of the public interest and exercises discretionary authority to require an individual permit for the proposed activity. For a linear project, this determination will include an evaluation of the single and complete crossings of waters of the United States that require PCNs to determine whether they individually satisfy the terms and conditions of the NWP(s), as well as the cumulative effects caused by all of the crossings of waters of the United States authorized by an NWP. If an applicant requests a waiver of an applicable limit, as provided for in NWPs 13, 36, or 54, the district engineer will only grant the waiver upon a written determination that the NWP activity will result in only minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects.

2. When making minimal adverse environmental effects determinations the district engineer will consider the direct and indirect effects caused by the NWP activity. He or she will also consider the cumulative adverse environmental effects caused by activities authorized by an NWP and whether those cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal. The district engineer will also consider site specific factors, such as the environmental setting in the vicinity of the NWP activity, the type of resource that will be affected by the NWP activity, the functions

provided by the aquatic resources that will be affected by the NWP activity, the degree or magnitude to which the aquatic resources perform those functions, the extent that aquatic resource functions will be lost as a result of the NWP activity (e.g., partial or complete loss), the duration of the adverse effects (temporary or permanent), the importance of the aquatic resource functions to the region (e.g., watershed or ecoregion), and mitigation required by the district engineer. If an appropriate functional or condition assessment method is available and practicable to use, that assessment method may be used by the district engineer to assist in the minimal adverse environmental effects determination. The district engineer may add case-specific special conditions to the NWP authorization to address site-specific environmental concerns.

3. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands or 3/100-acre of stream bed, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for NWP activities with smaller impacts, or for impacts to other types of waters. The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse environmental

effects are no more than minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any activity-specific conditions in the NWP verification the district engineer deems necessary. Conditions for compensatory mitigation requirements must comply with the appropriate provisions at 33 CFR 332.3(k). The district engineer must approve the final mitigation plan before the permittee commences work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure that the NWP activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. If the net adverse environmental effects of the NWP activity (after consideration of the mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be no more than minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the NWP activity can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP, including any activity-specific conditions added to the NWP authorization by the district engineer.

4. If the district engineer determines that the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are more than minimal, then the district engineer will

notify the applicant either: (a) That the activity does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit; (b) that the activity is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal; or (c) that the activity is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse environmental effects, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period (unless additional time is required to comply with general conditions 18, 20, and/or 31), with activity-specific conditions that state the mitigation requirements. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or detailed mitigation plan or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal. When compensatory mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan or has determined that prior approval of a final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation.

#### E. Further Information

1. District engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.

2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.
3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
5. NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project (see general condition 31).

#### F. Definitions

##### **Best management practices (BMPs):**

Policies, practices, procedures, or structures implemented to mitigate the adverse environmental effects on surface water quality resulting from development. BMPs are categorized as structural or non-structural.

**Compensatory mitigation:** The restoration (re-establishment or rehabilitation), establishment (creation), enhancement, and/or in certain circumstances preservation of aquatic resources for the purposes of offsetting unavoidable adverse impacts which remain after all appropriate and practicable avoidance and minimization has been achieved.

**Currently serviceable:** Useable as is or with some maintenance, but not so degraded as to essentially require reconstruction.

**Direct effects:** Effects that are caused by the activity and occur at the same time and place.

**Discharge:** The term "discharge" means any discharge of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States.

**Ecological reference:** A model used to plan and design an aquatic habitat and riparian area restoration, enhancement, or establishment activity under NWP 27. An ecological reference may be based on the structure, functions, and dynamics of an aquatic habitat type or a riparian area type that currently exists in the region where the proposed NWP 27 activity is located. Alternatively, an ecological reference may be based on a conceptual model for the aquatic habitat type or riparian area type to be restored, enhanced, or established as a result of the proposed NWP 27 activity. An ecological reference takes into account the range of variation of the aquatic habitat type or riparian area type in the region.

**Enhancement:** The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of an aquatic resource to heighten, intensify, or improve a specific aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement results in the gain of selected aquatic resource function(s), but may also lead to a decline in other aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

**Establishment (creation):** The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics present to develop an aquatic resource that did not previously exist at an upland site. Establishment results in a gain in aquatic resource area.

**High Tide Line:** The line of intersection of the land with the water's surface at the maximum height reached by a rising tide. The high tide line may be determined, in the absence of actual data, by a line of oil or scum along shore objects, a more or less continuous deposit of fine shell or debris on the foreshore or berm, other physical

markings or characteristics, vegetation lines, tidal gages, or other suitable means that delineate the general height reached by a rising tide. The line encompasses spring high tides and other high tides that occur with periodic frequency but does not include storm surges in which there is a departure from the normal or predicted reach of the tide due to the piling up of water against a coast by strong winds such as those accompanying a hurricane or other intense storm.

**Historic Property:** Any prehistoric or historic district, site (including archaeological site), building, structure, or other object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior. This term includes artifacts, records, and remains that are related to and located within such properties. The term includes properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization and that meet the National Register criteria (36 CFR part 60).

**Independent utility:** A test to determine what constitutes a single and complete non-linear project in the Corps Regulatory Program. A project is considered to have independent utility if it would be constructed absent the construction of other projects in the project area. Portions of a multi-phase project that depend upon other phases of the project do not have independent utility. Phases of a project that would be constructed even if the other phases were not built can be considered as separate single and complete projects with independent utility.

**Indirect effects:** Effects that are caused by the activity and are later in time or farther removed in distance, but are still reasonably foreseeable.

**Loss of waters of the United States:** Waters of the United States that are permanently adversely affected by filling, flooding, excavation, or drainage because of the regulated activity. The loss of stream bed includes the acres of stream bed that are permanently adversely affected by filling or excavation because of the regulated activity. Permanent adverse effects include permanent discharges of dredged or fill material that change an aquatic area to dry land, increase the bottom elevation of a waterbody, or change the use of a waterbody. The acreage of loss of waters of the United States is a threshold measurement of the impact to jurisdictional waters or wetlands for determining whether a project may qualify for an NWP; it is not a net threshold that is calculated after considering compensatory mitigation that may be used to offset losses of aquatic functions and services. Waters of the United States temporarily filled, flooded, excavated, or drained, but restored to pre-construction contours and elevations after construction, are not included in the measurement of loss of waters of the United States. Impacts resulting from activities that do not require Department of the Army authorization, such as activities eligible for exemptions under section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act, are not considered when calculating the loss of waters of the United States.

**Navigable waters:** Waters subject to section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899. These waters are defined at 33 CFR part 329.

**Non-tidal wetland:** A non-tidal wetland is a wetland that is not subject to the ebb and flow of tidal waters. Non-tidal wetlands contiguous to tidal waters are located landward of the high tide line (i.e., spring high tide line).

**Open water:** For purposes of the NWPs, an open water is any area that in a year with normal patterns of precipitation has water flowing or standing above ground to the extent that an ordinary high water mark can be determined. Aquatic vegetation within the area of flowing or standing water is either non-emergent, sparse, or absent. Vegetated shallows are considered to be open waters. Examples of "open waters" include rivers, streams, lakes, and ponds.

**Ordinary High Water Mark:** The term ordinary high water mark means that line on the shore established by the fluctuations of water and indicated by physical characteristics such as a clear, natural line impressed on the bank, shelving, changes in the character of soil, destruction of terrestrial vegetation, the presence of litter and debris, or other appropriate means that consider the characteristics of the surrounding areas.

**Perennial stream:** A perennial stream has surface water flowing continuously year-round during a typical year.

**Practicable:** Available and capable of being done after taking into consideration cost, existing technology, and logistics in light of overall project purposes.

**Pre-construction notification:** A request submitted by the project proponent to the Corps for confirmation that a particular activity is authorized by nationwide permit. The request may be a permit application, letter, or similar

document that includes information about the proposed work and its anticipated environmental effects. Pre-construction notification may be required by the terms and conditions of a nationwide permit, or by regional conditions. A pre-construction notification may be voluntarily submitted in cases where pre-construction notification is not required and the project proponent wants confirmation that the activity is authorized by nationwide permit.

**Preservation:** The removal of a threat to, or preventing the decline of, aquatic resources by an action in or near those aquatic resources. This term includes activities commonly associated with the protection and maintenance of aquatic resources through the implementation of appropriate legal and physical mechanisms. Preservation does not result in a gain of aquatic resource area or functions.

**Re-establishment:** The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former aquatic resource. Re-establishment results in rebuilding a former aquatic resource and results in a gain in aquatic resource area and functions.

**Rehabilitation:** The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of repairing natural/historic functions to a degraded aquatic resource. Rehabilitation results in a gain in aquatic resource function, but does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

**Restoration:** The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal

of returning natural/historic functions to a former or degraded aquatic resource. For the purpose of tracking net gains in aquatic resource area, restoration is divided into two categories: Re-establishment and rehabilitation.

**Riffle and pool complex:** Riffle and pool complexes are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. Riffle and pool complexes sometimes characterize steep gradient sections of streams. Such stream sections are recognizable by their hydraulic characteristics. The rapid movement of water over a coarse substrate in riffles results in a rough flow, a turbulent surface, and high dissolved oxygen levels in the water. Pools are deeper areas associated with riffles. A slower stream velocity, a streaming flow, a smooth surface, and a finer substrate characterize pools.

**Riparian areas:** Riparian areas are lands next to streams, lakes, and estuarine-marine shorelines. Riparian areas are transitional between terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, through which surface and subsurface hydrology connects riverine, lacustrine, estuarine, and marine waters with their adjacent wetlands, non-wetland waters, or uplands. Riparian areas provide a variety of ecological functions and services and help improve or maintain local water quality. (See general condition 23.)

**Shellfish seeding:** The placement of shellfish seed and/or suitable substrate to increase shellfish production. Shellfish seed consists of immature individual shellfish or individual shellfish attached to shells or shell fragments (i.e., spat on shell). Suitable substrate may consist of shellfish shells, shell fragments, or

other appropriate materials placed into waters for shellfish habitat.

**Single and complete linear project:** A linear project is a project constructed for the purpose of getting people, goods, or services from a point of origin to a terminal point, which often involves multiple crossings of one or more waterbodies at separate and distant locations. The term “single and complete project” is defined as that portion of the total linear project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers that includes all crossings of a single water of the United States (i.e., a single waterbody) at a specific location. For linear projects crossing a single or multiple waterbodies several times at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. However, individual channels in a braided stream or river, or individual arms of a large, irregularly shaped wetland or lake, etc., are not separate waterbodies, and crossings of such features cannot be considered separately.

**Single and complete non-linear project:** For non-linear projects, the term “single and complete project” is defined at 33 CFR 330.2(i) as the total project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers. A single and complete non-linear project must have independent utility (see definition of “independent utility”). Single and complete non-linear projects may not be “piecemealed” to avoid the limits in an NWP authorization.

**Stormwater management:** Stormwater management is the mechanism for controlling stormwater runoff for the

purposes of reducing downstream erosion, water quality degradation, and flooding and mitigating the adverse effects of changes in land use on the aquatic environment.

**Stormwater management facilities:** Stormwater management facilities are those facilities, including but not limited to, stormwater retention and detention ponds and best management practices, which retain water for a period of time to control runoff and/or improve the quality (i.e., by reducing the concentration of nutrients, sediments, hazardous substances and other pollutants) of stormwater runoff.

**Stream bed:** The substrate of the stream channel between the ordinary high water marks. The substrate may be bedrock or inorganic particles that range in size from clay to boulders. Wetlands contiguous to the stream bed, but outside of the ordinary high water marks, are not considered part of the stream bed.

**Stream channelization:** The manipulation of a stream's course, condition, capacity, or location that causes more than minimal interruption of normal stream processes. A channelized jurisdictional stream remains a water of the United States.

**Structure:** An object that is arranged in a definite pattern of organization. Examples of structures include, without limitation, any pier, boat dock, boat ramp, wharf, dolphin, weir, boom, breakwater, bulkhead, revetment, riprap, jetty, artificial island, artificial reef, permanent mooring structure, power transmission line, permanently moored floating vessel, piling, aid to

navigation, or any other manmade obstacle or obstruction.

**Tidal wetland:** A tidal wetland is a jurisdictional wetland that is inundated by tidal waters. Tidal waters rise and fall in a predictable and measurable rhythm or cycle due to the gravitational pulls of the moon and sun. Tidal waters end where the rise and fall of the water surface can no longer be practically measured in a predictable rhythm due to masking by other waters, wind, or other effects. Tidal wetlands are located channelward of the high tide line.

**Tribal lands:** Any lands title to which is either: (1) Held in trust by the United States for the benefit of any Indian tribe or individual; or (2) held by any Indian tribe or individual subject to restrictions by the United States against alienation.

**Tribal rights:** Those rights legally accruing to a tribe or tribes by virtue of inherent sovereign authority, unextinguished aboriginal title, treaty, statute, judicial decisions, executive order or agreement, and that give rise to legally enforceable remedies.

**Vegetated shallows:** Vegetated shallows are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. They are areas that are permanently inundated and under normal circumstances have rooted aquatic vegetation, such as seagrasses in marine and estuarine systems and a variety of vascular rooted plants in freshwater systems.

**Waterbody:** For purposes of the NWPs, a waterbody is a "water of the United States." If a wetland is adjacent to a waterbody determined to be a water of the United States, that waterbody and any adjacent

wetlands are considered together as a single aquatic unit (see 33 CFR 328.4(c)(2)).



U.S. Army Corps  
Of Engineers

## 2022 Nationwide Permit Summary

**Issued: February 25, 2022**

**Expires: March 14, 2026**

### No. 23. Approved Categorical Exclusions

(NWP Final Notice, 86 FR, 73576)

Activities undertaken, assisted, authorized, regulated, funded, or financed, in whole or in part, by another Federal agency or department where:

(a) That agency or department has determined, pursuant to the Council on Environmental Quality's implementing regulations for the National Environmental Policy Act (40 CFR part 1500 et seq. ), that the activity is categorically excluded from the requirement to prepare an environmental impact statement or environmental assessment analysis, because it is included within a category of actions which neither individually nor cumulatively have a significant effect on the human environment; and

(b) The Office of the Chief of Engineers (Attn: CECW-CO) has concurred with that agency's or department's determination that the activity is categorically excluded and approved the activity for authorization under NWP 23.

The Office of the Chief of Engineers may require additional conditions, including pre-construction notification, for authorization of an agency's categorical exclusions under this NWP.

Notification: Certain categorical exclusions approved for authorization under this NWP require the permittee to submit a pre-construction

notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity (see general condition 32). The activities that require pre-construction notification are listed in the appropriate Regulatory Guidance Letter(s). (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404).

Note: The agency or department may submit an application for an activity believed to be categorically excluded to the Office of the Chief of Engineers (Attn: CECW-CO). Prior to approval for authorization under this NWP of any agency's activity, the Office of the Chief of Engineers will solicit public comment. As of the date of issuance of this NWP, agencies with approved categorical exclusions are: the Bureau of Reclamation, Federal Highway Administration, and U.S. Coast Guard. Activities approved for authorization under this NWP as of the date of this notice are found in Corps Regulatory Guidance Letter 05-07. Any future approved categorical exclusions will be announced in Regulatory Guidance Letters and posted on this same website.

### C. Nationwide Permit General Conditions

(NWP Final Notice, 86 FR 2867-2874)

Note: To qualify for NWP authorization, the prospective permittee must comply with the following general conditions, as applicable, in addition to any regional or case-specific conditions imposed by the division engineer or district engineer. Prospective permittees

should contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine if regional conditions have been imposed on an NWP. Prospective permittees should also contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine the status of Clean Water Act Section 401 water quality certification and/or Coastal Zone Management Act consistency for an NWP. Every person who may wish to obtain permit authorization under one or more NWPs, or who is currently relying on an existing or prior permit authorization under one or more NWPs, has been and is on notice that all of the provisions of 33 CFR 330.1 through 330.6 apply to every NWP authorization. Note especially 33 CFR 330.5 relating to the modification, suspension, or revocation of any NWP authorization.

**1. Navigation.** (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.

(b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.

(c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his or her authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to

the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

**2. Aquatic Life Movements.** No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. All permanent and temporary crossings of waterbodies shall be suitably culverted, bridged, or otherwise designed and constructed to maintain low flows to sustain the movement of those aquatic species. If a bottomless culvert cannot be used, then the crossing should be designed and constructed to minimize adverse effects to aquatic life movements.

**3. Spawning Areas.** Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.

**4. Migratory Bird Breeding Areas.** Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

**5. Shellfish Beds.** No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish

harvesting activity authorized by NWPs 4 and 48, or is a shellfish seeding or habitat restoration activity authorized by NWP 27.

**6. Suitable Material.** No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

**7. Water Supply Intakes.** No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

**8. Adverse Effects From Impoundments.** If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

**9. Management of Water Flows.** To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization, storm water management activities, and temporary and permanent road crossings, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic

environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

**10. Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains.**

The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

**11. Equipment.** Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

**12. Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls.**

Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow, or during low tides.

**13. Removal of Temporary Structures and Fills.** Temporary structures must be removed, to the maximum extent practicable, after their use has been discontinued. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.

**14. Proper Maintenance.** Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety and compliance with applicable NWP general conditions, as well as any activity-specific conditions added by the district engineer to an NWP authorization.

**15. Single and Complete Project.** The activity must be a single and complete

project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.

**16. Wild and Scenic Rivers.** (a) No NWP activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.

(b) If a proposed NWP activity will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the permittee must submit a pre-construction notification (see general condition 32). The district engineer will coordinate the PCN with the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river. Permittees shall not begin the NWP activity until notified by the district engineer that the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river has determined in writing that the proposed NWP activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.

(c) Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and Scenic River or study river (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service).

Information on these rivers is also available at: <http://www.rivers.gov/>.

**17. Tribal Rights.** No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.

**18. Endangered Species.** (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify designated critical habitat or critical habitat proposed for such designation. No activity is authorized under any NWP which "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat, unless ESA section 7 consultation addressing the consequences of the proposed activity on listed species or critical habitat has been completed. See 50 CFR 402.02 for the definition of "effects of the action" for the purposes of ESA section 7 consultation, as well as 50 CFR 402.17, which provides further explanation under ESA section 7 regarding "activities that are reasonably certain to occur" and "consequences caused by the proposed action."

(b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)(1)). If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that

the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation has not been submitted, additional ESA section 7 consultation may be necessary for the activity and the respective federal agency would be responsible for fulfilling its obligation under section 7 of the ESA.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if any listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed such designation) might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat or critical habitat proposed for such designation, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), the pre-construction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) that might be affected by the proposed activity or that utilize the designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected by the proposed activity. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity "may affect" or will have "no effect" to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the Corps' determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. For activities where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species (or species proposed for

listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification that the proposed activity will have "no effect" on listed species (or species proposed for listing or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), or until ESA section 7 consultation or conference has been completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(d) As a result of formal or informal consultation or conference with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific permit conditions to the NWP.

(e) Authorization of an activity by an NWP does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the FWS or the NMFS, the Endangered Species Act prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to take a listed species, where "take" means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word "harm" in the definition of "take" means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering.

(f) If the non-federal permittee has a valid ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) incidental take permit with an approved Habitat Conservation Plan for a project or a group of projects that includes the proposed NWP activity, the non-federal applicant should provide a copy of that ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit with the PCN required by paragraph (c) of this general condition. The district engineer will coordinate with the agency that issued the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit to determine whether the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation conducted for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit. If that coordination results in concurrence from the agency that the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit, the district engineer does not need to conduct a separate ESA section 7 consultation for the proposed NWP activity. The district engineer will notify the non-federal applicant within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit covers the proposed NWP activity or whether additional ESA section 7 consultation is required.

(g) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the FWS and NMFS or their world wide web pages at <http://www.fws.gov/> or <http://www.fws.gov/ipac> and <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/esa/> respectively.

**19. Migratory Birds and Bald and Golden Eagles.** The permittee is responsible for ensuring that an action authorized by an NWP complies with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act and the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee is responsible for contacting the appropriate local office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to determine what measures, if any, are necessary or appropriate to reduce adverse effects to migratory birds or eagles, including whether "incidental take" permits are necessary and available under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act for a particular activity.

**20. Historic Properties.** (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which may have the potential to cause effects to properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

(b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)(1)). If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed NWP activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation is not submitted, then additional consultation under section 106 may be necessary. The respective federal agency is responsible for fulfilling its obligation to comply with section 106.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties might have the potential to be affected by the proposed NWP activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of, or potential for, the presence of historic properties can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, or designated tribal representative, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing pre-construction notifications, district engineers will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts commensurate with potential impacts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and/or field survey. Based on the information submitted in the PCN and these identification efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed NWP activity has the potential to cause effects on the historic properties. Section 106 consultation is not required when the

district engineer determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR 800.3(a)). Section 106 consultation is required when the district engineer determines that the activity has the potential to cause effects on historic properties. The district engineer will conduct consultation with consulting parties identified under 36 CFR 800.2(c) when he or she makes any of the following effect determinations for the purposes of section 106 of the NHPA: No historic properties affected, no adverse effect, or adverse effect.

(d) Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties on which the proposed NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects and has so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects to historic properties or that NHPA section 106 consultation has been completed. For non-federal permittees, the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA section 106 consultation is required. If NHPA section 106 consultation is required, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin the activity until section 106 consultation is completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (54 U.S.C. 306113) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other

assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

**21. Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts.** Permittees that discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by an NWP, they must immediately notify the district engineer of what they have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal, and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains

warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

## 22. Designated Critical Resource

**Waters.** Critical resource waters include, NOAA-managed marine sanctuaries and marine monuments, and National Estuarine Research Reserves. The district engineer may designate, after notice and opportunity for public comment, additional waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance, such as outstanding national resource waters or state natural heritage sites. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for public comment.

(a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 51, 52, 57 and 58 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.

(b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38, and 54, notification is required in accordance with general condition 32, for any activity proposed by permittees in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after she or he determines that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.

**23. Mitigation.** The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and

practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal:

(a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).

(b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating for resource losses) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal.

(c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects.

(d) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all losses of stream bed that exceed 3/100-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of

mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement. This compensatory mitigation requirement may be satisfied through the restoration or enhancement of riparian areas next to streams in accordance with paragraph (e) of this general condition. For losses of stream bed of 3/100-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects. Compensatory mitigation for losses of streams should be provided, if practicable, through stream rehabilitation, enhancement, or preservation, since streams are difficult-to-replace resources (see 33 CFR 332.3(e)(3)).

(e) Compensatory mitigation plans for NWP activities in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the restoration or enhancement, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, the restoration or maintenance/protection of riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. If restoring riparian areas involves planting vegetation, only native species should be planted. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water quality or habitat

loss concerns. If it is not possible to restore or maintain/protect a riparian area on both sides of a stream, or if the waterbody is a lake or coastal waters, then restoring or maintaining/protecting a riparian area along a single bank or shoreline may be sufficient. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of minimization or compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.

(f) Compensatory mitigation projects provided to offset losses of aquatic resources must comply with the applicable provisions of 33 CFR part 332.

(1) The prospective permittee is responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option if compensatory mitigation is necessary to ensure that the activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. For the NWP, the preferred mechanism for providing compensatory mitigation is mitigation bank credits or in-lieu fee program credits (see 33 CFR 332.3(b)(2) and (3)). However, if an appropriate number and type of mitigation bank or in-lieu credits are not available at the time the PCN is submitted to the district engineer, the district engineer may approve the use of permittee-responsible mitigation.

(2) The amount of compensatory mitigation required by the district engineer must be sufficient to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see 33 CFR 330.1(e)(3)). (See also 33 CFR 332.3(f).)

(3) Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, aquatic resource restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered for permittee-responsible mitigation.

(4) If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, the prospective permittee is responsible for submitting a mitigation plan. A conceptual or detailed mitigation plan may be used by the district engineer to make the decision on the NWP verification request, but a final mitigation plan that addresses the applicable requirements of 33 CFR 332.4(c)(2) through (14) must be approved by the district engineer before the permittee begins work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation (see 33 CFR 332.3(k)(3)). If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, and the proposed compensatory mitigation site is located on land in which another federal agency holds an easement, the district engineer will coordinate with that federal agency to determine if proposed compensatory mitigation project is compatible with the terms of the easement.

(5) If mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program credits are the proposed option, the mitigation plan needs to address only the baseline conditions at the impact site and the number of credits to be provided (see 33 CFR 332.4(c)(1)(iii)).

(6) Compensatory mitigation requirements (e.g., resource type and amount to be provided as compensatory mitigation, site protection, ecological performance standards, monitoring requirements) may be addressed through conditions added to the NWP authorization, instead of components of a compensatory mitigation plan (see 33 CFR 332.4(c)(1)(ii)).

(g) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWPs. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2-acre, it cannot be used to authorize any NWP activity resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that an NWP activity already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the no more than minimal impact requirement for the NWPs.

(h) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee programs, or permittee-responsible mitigation. When developing a compensatory mitigation proposal, the permittee must consider appropriate and practicable options consistent with the framework at 33 CFR 332.3(b). For activities resulting in the loss of marine or estuarine resources, permittee-responsible mitigation may be environmentally preferable if there are

no mitigation banks or in-lieu fee programs in the area that have marine or estuarine credits available for sale or transfer to the permittee. For permittee-responsible mitigation, the special conditions of the NWP verification must clearly indicate the party or parties responsible for the implementation and performance of the compensatory mitigation project, and, if required, its long-term management.

(i) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected by a regulated activity, such as discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States that will convert a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse environmental effects of the activity to the no more than minimal level.

#### **24. Safety of Impoundment**

**Structures.** To ensure that all impoundment structures are safely designed, the district engineer may require non-Federal applicants to demonstrate that the structures comply with established state or federal, dam safety criteria or have been designed by qualified persons. The district engineer may also require documentation that the design has been independently reviewed by similarly qualified persons, and appropriate modifications made to ensure safety.

**25. Water Quality.** (a) Where the certifying authority (state, authorized tribe, or EPA, as appropriate) has not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, a CWA section 401 water quality certification

for the proposed discharge must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). If the permittee cannot comply with all of the conditions of a water quality certification previously issued by certifying authority for the issuance of the NWP, then the permittee must obtain a water quality certification or waiver for the proposed discharge in order for the activity to be authorized by an NWP.

(b) If the NWP activity requires pre-construction notification and the certifying authority has not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, the proposed discharge is not authorized by an NWP until water quality certification is obtained or waived. If the certifying authority issues a water quality certification for the proposed discharge, the permittee must submit a copy of the certification to the district engineer. The discharge is not authorized by an NWP until the district engineer has notified the permittee that the water quality certification requirement has been satisfied by the issuance of a water quality certification or a waiver.

(c) The district engineer or certifying authority may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality.

**26. Coastal Zone Management.** In coastal states where an NWP has not previously received a state coastal zone management consistency concurrence, an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). If the permittee cannot comply with all of

the conditions of a coastal zone management consistency concurrence previously issued by the state, then the permittee must obtain an individual coastal zone management consistency concurrence or presumption of concurrence in order for the activity to be authorized by an NWP. The district engineer or a state may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.

#### **27. Regional and Case-By-Case**

**Conditions.** The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its CWA section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.

#### **28. Use of Multiple Nationwide**

**Permits.** The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is authorized, subject to the following restrictions:

(a) If only one of the NWPs used to authorize the single and complete project has a specified acreage limit, the acreage loss of waters of the United States cannot exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.

(b) If one or more of the NWPs used to authorize the single and complete project has specified acreage limits, the acreage loss of waters of the United

States authorized by those NWPs cannot exceed their respective specified acreage limits. For example, if a commercial development is constructed under NWP 39, and the single and complete project includes the filling of an upland ditch authorized by NWP 46, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the commercial development under NWP 39 cannot exceed 1/2-acre, and the total acreage loss of waters of United States due to the NWP 39 and 46 activities cannot exceed 1 acre.

**29. Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications.** If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature:

“When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below.”

(Transferee)

(Date)

**30. Compliance Certification.** Each permittee who receives an NWP

verification letter from the Corps must provide a signed certification documenting completion of the authorized activity and implementation of any required compensatory mitigation. The success of any required permittee-responsible mitigation, including the achievement of ecological performance standards, will be addressed separately by the district engineer. The Corps will provide the permittee the certification document with the NWP verification letter. The certification document will include:

(a) A statement that the authorized activity was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general, regional, or activity-specific conditions;

(b) A statement that the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions. If credits from a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program are used to satisfy the compensatory mitigation requirements, the certification must include the documentation required by 33 CFR 332.3(l)(3) to confirm that the permittee secured the appropriate number and resource type of credits; and

(c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the activity and mitigation.

The completed certification document must be submitted to the district engineer within 30 days of completion of the authorized activity or the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation, whichever occurs later.

**31. Activities Affecting Structures or Works Built by the United States.** If an NWP activity also requires review by, or permission from, the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) federally authorized Civil Works project (a “USACE project”), the prospective permittee must submit a pre-construction notification. See paragraph (b)(10) of general condition 32. An activity that requires section 408 permission and/or review is not authorized by an NWP until the appropriate Corps office issues the section 408 permission or completes its review to alter, occupy, or use the USACE project, and the district engineer issues a written NWP verification.

**32. Pre-Construction Notification.** (a) Timing. Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, if the PCN is determined to be incomplete, notify the prospective permittee within that 30 day period to request the additional information necessary to make the PCN complete. The request must specify the information needed to make the PCN complete. As a general rule, district engineers will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district

engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:	procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).	mitigation or other mitigation measures.
(1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or	(b) Contents of Pre-Construction Notification: The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:	(ii) For linear projects where one or more single and complete crossings require pre-construction notification, the PCN must include the quantity of anticipated losses of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters for each single and complete crossing of those wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters (including those single and complete crossings authorized by an NWP but do not require PCNs). This information will be used by the district engineer to evaluate the cumulative adverse environmental effects of the proposed linear project, and does not change those non-PCN NWP activities into NWP PCNs.
(2) 45 calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or are in the vicinity of the activity, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 20 that the activity might have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that there is "no effect" on listed species or "no potential to cause effects" on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) has been completed. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee may not begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the	(1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;	(iii) Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the activity and when provided results in a quicker decision. Sketches should contain sufficient detail to provide an illustrative description of the proposed activity (e.g., a conceptual plan), but do not need to be detailed engineering plans);
	(2) Location of the proposed activity;	(5) The PCN must include a delineation of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters, such as lakes and ponds, and perennial and intermittent streams, on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters on the project site, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters. Furthermore, the 45-day period will not start until the delineation has been
	(3) Identify the specific NWP or NWP(s) the prospective permittee wants to use to authorize the proposed activity;	
	(4) (i) A description of the proposed activity; the activity's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the activity would cause, including the anticipated amount of loss of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters expected to result from the NWP activity, in acres, linear feet, or other appropriate unit of measure; a description of any proposed mitigation measures intended to reduce the adverse environmental effects caused by the proposed activity; and any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings for linear projects that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification. The description of the proposed activity and any proposed mitigation measures should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse environmental effects of the activity will be no more than minimal and to determine the need for compensatory	

submitted to or completed by the Corps, as appropriate;

(6) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands or 3/100-acre of stream bed and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied, or explaining why the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal and why compensatory mitigation should not be required. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.

(7) For non-federal permittees, if any listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) that might be affected by the proposed activity or utilize the designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected by the proposed activity. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act;

(8) For non-federal permittees, if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, the PCN must state

which historic property might have the potential to be affected by the proposed activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act;

(9) For an activity that will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the PCN must identify the Wild and Scenic River or the "study river" (see general condition 16); and

(10) For an NWP activity that requires permission from, or review by, the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers federally authorized civil works project, the pre-construction notification must include a statement confirming that the project proponent has submitted a written request for section 408 permission from, or review by, the Corps office having jurisdiction over that USACE project.

(c) Form of Pre-Construction Notification: The nationwide permit pre-construction notification form (Form ENG 6082) should be used for NWP PCNs. A letter containing the required information may also be used. Applicants may provide electronic files of PCNs and supporting materials if the district engineer has established tools and procedures for electronic submittals.

(d) Agency Coordination: (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs and the need for mitigation to reduce the activity's adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal.

(2) Agency coordination is required for: (i) All NWP activities that require pre-construction notification and result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States; (ii) NWP 13 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, fills greater than one cubic yard per running foot, or involve discharges of dredged or fill material into special aquatic sites; and (iii) NWP 54 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, or that extend into the waterbody more than 30 feet from the mean low water line in tidal waters or the ordinary high water mark in the Great Lakes.

(3) When agency coordination is required, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via email, facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the complete PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to notify the district engineer via telephone, facsimile transmission, or email that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. The comments must explain why the agency believes the adverse environmental effects will be more than minimal. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-

construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWP, including the need for mitigation to ensure that the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The district engineer will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

(4) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.

(5) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps with either electronic files or multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

#### **D. District Engineer's Decision**

1. In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. If a project proponent requests authorization by a specific NWP, the district engineer should issue the NWP verification for that activity if it meets the terms and conditions of that NWP, unless he or she determines, after considering mitigation, that the proposed activity will result in more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse effects on the aquatic environment and other aspects of the public interest and exercises discretionary authority to require an individual permit for the proposed activity. For a linear project, this determination will include an evaluation of the single and complete crossings of waters of the United States that require PCNs to determine whether they individually satisfy the terms and conditions of the NWP(s), as well as the cumulative effects caused by all of the crossings of waters of the United States authorized by an NWP. If an applicant requests a waiver of an applicable limit, as provided for in NWPs 13, 36, or 54, the district engineer will only grant the waiver upon a written determination that the NWP activity will result in only minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects.

2. When making minimal adverse environmental effects determinations the district engineer will consider the direct and indirect effects caused by the NWP activity. He or she will also consider the cumulative adverse

environmental effects caused by activities authorized by an NWP and whether those cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal. The district engineer will also consider site specific factors, such as the environmental setting in the vicinity of the NWP activity, the type of resource that will be affected by the NWP activity, the functions provided by the aquatic resources that will be affected by the NWP activity, the degree or magnitude to which the aquatic resources perform those functions, the extent that aquatic resource functions will be lost as a result of the NWP activity (e.g., partial or complete loss), the duration of the adverse effects (temporary or permanent), the importance of the aquatic resource functions to the region (e.g., watershed or ecoregion), and mitigation required by the district engineer. If an appropriate functional or condition assessment method is available and practicable to use, that assessment method may be used by the district engineer to assist in the minimal adverse environmental effects determination. The district engineer may add case-specific special conditions to the NWP authorization to address site-specific environmental concerns.

3. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands or 3/100-acre of stream bed, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for NWP activities with smaller impacts, or for impacts to other types of waters. The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse

environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any activity-specific conditions in the NWP verification the district engineer deems necessary. Conditions for compensatory mitigation requirements must comply with the appropriate provisions at 33 CFR 332.3(k). The district engineer must approve the final mitigation plan before the permittee commences work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure that the NWP activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. If the net adverse environmental effects of the NWP activity (after consideration of the mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be no more than minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state

that the NWP activity can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP, including any activity-specific conditions added to the NWP authorization by the district engineer.

4. If the district engineer determines that the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either: (a) That the activity does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit; (b) that the activity is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal; or (c) that the activity is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse environmental effects, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period (unless additional time is required to comply with general conditions 18, 20, and/or 31), with activity-specific conditions that state the mitigation requirements. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or detailed mitigation plan or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal. When compensatory mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan or has determined that prior approval of a final mitigation plan is not practicable

or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation.

#### E. Further Information

1. District engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.
2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.
3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
5. NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project (see general condition 31).

#### F. Definitions

**Best management practices (BMPs):** Policies, practices, procedures, or structures implemented to mitigate the adverse environmental effects on surface water quality resulting from development. BMPs are categorized as structural or non-structural.

**Compensatory mitigation:** The restoration (re-establishment or rehabilitation), establishment (creation), enhancement, and/or in certain circumstances preservation of aquatic resources for the purposes of offsetting unavoidable adverse impacts which remain after all appropriate and practicable avoidance and minimization has been achieved.

**Currently serviceable:** Useable as is or with some maintenance, but not so

degraded as to essentially require reconstruction.

**Direct effects:** Effects that are caused by the activity and occur at the same time and place.

**Discharge:** The term “discharge” means any discharge of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States.

**Ecological reference:** A model used to plan and design an aquatic habitat and riparian area restoration, enhancement, or establishment activity under NWP 27. An ecological reference may be based on the structure, functions, and dynamics of an aquatic habitat type or a riparian area type that currently exists in the region where the proposed NWP 27 activity is located. Alternatively, an ecological reference may be based on a conceptual model for the aquatic habitat type or riparian area type to be restored, enhanced, or established as a result of the proposed NWP 27 activity. An ecological reference takes into account the range of variation of the aquatic habitat type or riparian area type in the region.

**Enhancement:** The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of an aquatic resource to heighten, intensify, or improve a specific aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement results in the gain of selected aquatic resource function(s), but may also lead to a decline in other aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

**Establishment (creation):** The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics present to develop an aquatic resource that did not previously exist

at an upland site. Establishment results in a gain in aquatic resource area.

**High Tide Line:** The line of intersection of the land with the water's surface at the maximum height reached by a rising tide. The high tide line may be determined, in the absence of actual data, by a line of oil or scum along shore objects, a more or less continuous deposit of fine shell or debris on the foreshore or berm, other physical markings or characteristics, vegetation lines, tidal gages, or other suitable means that delineate the general height reached by a rising tide. The line encompasses spring high tides and other high tides that occur with periodic frequency but does not include storm surges in which there is a departure from the normal or predicted reach of the tide due to the piling up of water against a coast by strong winds such as those accompanying a hurricane or other intense storm.

**Historic Property:** Any prehistoric or historic district, site (including archaeological site), building, structure, or other object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior. This term includes artifacts, records, and remains that are related to and located within such properties. The term includes properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization and that meet the National Register criteria (36 CFR part 60).

**Independent utility:** A test to determine what constitutes a single and complete non-linear project in the Corps Regulatory Program. A project is

considered to have independent utility if it would be constructed absent the construction of other projects in the project area. Portions of a multi-phase project that depend upon other phases of the project do not have independent utility. Phases of a project that would be constructed even if the other phases were not built can be considered as separate single and complete projects with independent utility.

**Indirect effects:** Effects that are caused by the activity and are later in time or farther removed in distance, but are still reasonably foreseeable.

**Loss of waters of the United States:** Waters of the United States that are permanently adversely affected by filling, flooding, excavation, or drainage because of the regulated activity. The loss of stream bed includes the acres of stream bed that are permanently adversely affected by filling or excavation because of the regulated activity. Permanent adverse effects include permanent discharges of dredged or fill material that change an aquatic area to dry land, increase the bottom elevation of a waterbody, or change the use of a waterbody. The acreage of loss of waters of the United States is a threshold measurement of the impact to jurisdictional waters or wetlands for determining whether a project may qualify for an NWP; it is not a net threshold that is calculated after considering compensatory mitigation that may be used to offset losses of aquatic functions and services. Waters of the United States temporarily filled, flooded, excavated, or drained, but restored to pre-construction contours and elevations after construction, are not included in the measurement of loss of waters of the United States. Impacts resulting from activities that do not require Department of the Army

authorization, such as activities eligible for exemptions under section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act, are not considered when calculating the loss of waters of the United States.

**Navigable waters:** Waters subject to section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899. These waters are defined at 33 CFR part 329.

**Non-tidal wetland:** A non-tidal wetland is a wetland that is not subject to the ebb and flow of tidal waters. Non-tidal wetlands contiguous to tidal waters are located landward of the high tide line (i.e., spring high tide line).

**Open water:** For purposes of the NWP, an open water is any area that in a year with normal patterns of precipitation has water flowing or standing above ground to the extent that an ordinary high water mark can be determined. Aquatic vegetation within the area of flowing or standing water is either non-emergent, sparse, or absent. Vegetated shallows are considered to be open waters. Examples of "open waters" include rivers, streams, lakes, and ponds.

**Ordinary High Water Mark:** The term ordinary high water mark means that line on the shore established by the fluctuations of water and indicated by physical characteristics such as a clear, natural line impressed on the bank, shelving, changes in the character of soil, destruction of terrestrial vegetation, the presence of litter and debris, or other appropriate means that consider the characteristics of the surrounding areas.

**Perennial stream:** A perennial stream has surface water flowing continuously year-round during a typical year.

**Practicable:** Available and capable of being done after taking into consideration cost, existing technology, and logistics in light of overall project purposes.

**Pre-construction notification:** A request submitted by the project proponent to the Corps for confirmation that a particular activity is authorized by nationwide permit. The request may be a permit application, letter, or similar document that includes information about the proposed work and its anticipated environmental effects. Pre-construction notification may be required by the terms and conditions of a nationwide permit, or by regional conditions. A pre-construction notification may be voluntarily submitted in cases where pre-construction notification is not required and the project proponent wants confirmation that the activity is authorized by nationwide permit.

**Preservation:** The removal of a threat to, or preventing the decline of, aquatic resources by an action in or near those aquatic resources. This term includes activities commonly associated with the protection and maintenance of aquatic resources through the implementation of appropriate legal and physical mechanisms. Preservation does not result in a gain of aquatic resource area or functions.

**Re-establishment:** The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former aquatic resource. Re-establishment results in rebuilding a former aquatic resource and results in a gain in aquatic resource area and functions.

**Rehabilitation:** The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of repairing natural/historic functions to a degraded aquatic resource. Rehabilitation results in a gain in aquatic resource function, but does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

**Restoration:** The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former or degraded aquatic resource. For the purpose of tracking net gains in aquatic resource area, restoration is divided into two categories: Re-establishment and rehabilitation.

**Riffle and pool complex:** Riffle and pool complexes are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. Riffle and pool complexes sometimes characterize steep gradient sections of streams. Such stream sections are recognizable by their hydraulic characteristics. The rapid movement of water over a coarse substrate in riffles results in a rough flow, a turbulent surface, and high dissolved oxygen levels in the water. Pools are deeper areas associated with riffles. A slower stream velocity, a streaming flow, a smooth surface, and a finer substrate characterize pools.

**Riparian areas:** Riparian areas are lands next to streams, lakes, and estuarine-marine shorelines. Riparian areas are transitional between terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, through which surface and subsurface hydrology connects riverine, lacustrine, estuarine, and marine waters with their adjacent wetlands, non-wetland waters, or uplands. Riparian areas provide a variety of ecological functions and services and help improve or maintain local water quality. (See general condition 23.)

**Shellfish seeding:** The placement of shellfish seed and/or suitable substrate to increase shellfish production. Shellfish seed consists of immature individual shellfish or individual shellfish attached to shells or shell fragments (i.e., spat on shell). Suitable substrate may consist of shellfish shells, shell fragments, or other appropriate materials placed into waters for shellfish habitat.

**Single and complete linear project:** A linear project is a project constructed for the purpose of getting people, goods, or services from a point of origin to a terminal point, which often involves multiple crossings of one or more waterbodies at separate and distant locations. The term "single and complete project" is defined as that portion of the total linear project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers that includes all crossings of a single water of the United States (i.e., a single waterbody) at a specific location. For linear projects crossing a single or multiple waterbodies several times at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. However, individual channels in a braided stream or river, or individual arms of a large, irregularly shaped wetland or lake, etc., are not separate waterbodies, and crossings of such features cannot be considered separately.

**Single and complete non-linear project:** For non-linear projects, the term "single and complete project" is defined at 33 CFR 330.2(i) as the total project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of

owners/developers. A single and complete non-linear project must have independent utility (see definition of "independent utility"). Single and complete non-linear projects may not be "piecemealed" to avoid the limits in an NWP authorization.

**Stormwater management:** Stormwater management is the mechanism for controlling stormwater runoff for the purposes of reducing downstream erosion, water quality degradation, and flooding and mitigating the adverse effects of changes in land use on the aquatic environment.

**Stormwater management facilities:** Stormwater management facilities are those facilities, including but not limited to, stormwater retention and detention ponds and best management practices, which retain water for a period of time to control runoff and/or improve the quality (i.e., by reducing the concentration of nutrients, sediments, hazardous substances and other pollutants) of stormwater runoff.

**Stream bed:** The substrate of the stream channel between the ordinary high water marks. The substrate may be bedrock or inorganic particles that range in size from clay to boulders. Wetlands contiguous to the stream bed, but outside of the ordinary high water marks, are not considered part of the stream bed.

**Stream channelization:** The manipulation of a stream's course, condition, capacity, or location that causes more than minimal interruption of normal stream processes. A channelized jurisdictional stream remains a water of the United States.

**Structure:** An object that is arranged in a definite pattern of organization. Examples of structures include, without limitation, any pier, boat dock, boat ramp, wharf, dolphin, weir, boom, breakwater, bulkhead, revetment, riprap, jetty, artificial island, artificial reef, permanent mooring structure, power transmission line, permanently moored floating vessel, piling, aid to navigation, or any other manmade obstacle or obstruction.

**Tidal wetland:** A tidal wetland is a jurisdictional wetland that is inundated by tidal waters. Tidal waters rise and fall in a predictable and measurable rhythm or cycle due to the gravitational pulls of the moon and sun. Tidal waters end where the rise and fall of the water surface can no longer be practically measured in a predictable rhythm due to masking by other waters, wind, or other effects. Tidal wetlands are located channelward of the high tide line.

**Tribal lands:** Any lands title to which is either: (1) Held in trust by the United States for the benefit of any Indian tribe or individual; or (2) held by any Indian tribe or individual subject to restrictions by the United States against alienation.

**Tribal rights:** Those rights legally accruing to a tribe or tribes by virtue of inherent sovereign authority, unextinguished aboriginal title, treaty, statute, judicial decisions, executive order or agreement, and that give rise to legally enforceable remedies.

**Vegetated shallows:** Vegetated shallows are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. They are areas that are permanently inundated and under normal circumstances have rooted aquatic vegetation, such as seagrasses in marine and estuarine systems and a variety of vascular rooted plants in freshwater systems.

**Waterbody:** For purposes of the NWPs, a waterbody is a “water of the United States.” If a wetland is adjacent to a waterbody determined to be a water of the United States, that waterbody and any adjacent wetlands are considered together as a single aquatic unit (see 33 CFR 328.4(c)(2)).



**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**  
U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, ST. LOUIS DISTRICT  
1222 SPRUCE STREET  
ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI 63103-2833

June 30, 2022

Readiness Branch

SUBJECT: OD-R 16-024, Interstate 270 Bridge Replacement, Chouteau Island  
Drainage & Levee District

Mr. Louis Cionko  
Commissioner  
Chouteau Island D&LD  
5144 Buena  
Granite City, IL 62040

Dear Mr. Cionko:

The St. Louis District Army Corps of Engineers has reviewed the proposed plan for the replacement of the I-270 Bridge based on the guidelines of EC 1165-2-220. The proposed bridge will cross the Chouteau Island Levee near the existing bridge crossing and all comments and concerns have been address by the applicant.

The proposed plans, as specified in the request, are recommended by the St. Louis District subject to the following additional requirements:

1. Applicant and contractor shall adhere closely to the terms of any agreements with the levee district.
2. No work beyond the limits indicated in the plans will be allowed and any deviations to the proposed locations of the structure placement will require further review by the St. Louis District.
3. Any damages to the project will be repaired at no cost to the Government and in accordance with provided specifications and direction from the St. Louis District Corps of Engineers.
4. The Corps of Engineers reserves the right to inspect the construction site during and at the end of the project. Corps of Engineer personnel will coordinate all site visits with the appropriate management personnel.
5. The St. Louis District shall be notified 72 hours prior to beginning work and retains the authority to have the Contractor cease operations if the river stages threaten the project. Construction shall not begin if the St Louis gage is predicted to go over flood

Revised 7-5-2022

-2-

stage within the next 72 hours. Stage elevation and forecasts can be located on the St. Louis District web site ([www.mvs.usace.army.mil](http://www.mvs.usace.army.mil)).

6. A copy of "as-built" drawings shall be submitted to USACE within 90 days of completion of work showing the new work as it relates to identifiable features of the flood risk reduction project.

The POC for this action is Mr. Jeffrey Wells, St. Louis District Section 408 Coordinator, telephone 314-331-8568, or [Jeffrey.M.Wells@usace.army.mil](mailto:Jeffrey.M.Wells@usace.army.mil).

Sincerely,



John L. Osterhage  
Chief, Readiness Branch



## ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

1021 NORTH GRAND AVENUE EAST, P.O. BOX 19276, SPRINGFIELD, ILLINOIS 62794-9276 • (217) 782-3397

JB PRITZKER, GOVERNOR

JOHN J. KIM, DIRECTOR

Corrected Copy

**October 8, 2021**

Corrected Copy Date: **DEC 21 2021**

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Rock Island  
ATTN: Ms. Samantha Chavez, Regulatory Branch  
Post Office Box 2004  
Clock Tower Building  
Rock Island, IL 61204-2004

Re: Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify  
Nationwide Permits, September 15, 2020  
CWA §401 Certification/Denial and applicable conditions  
Illinois EPA Log no. C-0210-20

Dear Ms. Chavez:

On September 15, 2020 the Corps of Engineers issued the notice of proposed rulemaking concerning their determination to reissue and modify the current Nationwide Permits (NWP) that are set to expire on March 18, 2022. By letter dated August 19, 2021 your office extended the reasonable period of time to revise the §401 water quality certification to October 13, 2021 for thirty-two (32) NWP. The Agency has made modifications to the certification conditions issued on December 11, 2020. By this final determination document the Illinois EPA grants §401 water quality certification for NWP 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 22, 23, 25, 27, 30, 31, 32, 33, 36, 37, 38, 41, 45, 53, and 54 with the special and/or general conditions specified below. This document also provides the certification conditions for NWP 12, 29, 39, 40, 42, 43, 51, 52, 57, and 58 and notice of the Agency determination to deny eight (8) of the proposed nationwide permits which are provided below with reasons in accordance with 40 CFR 121.7(e)(2).

**CWA §401 certification is hereby granted, subject to General Conditions 1 through 12 below, for the following nationwide permits:**

NWP 3 – Maintenance  
NWP 4 – Fish and Wildlife Harvesting, Enhancement, and Attraction Device and Activities  
NWP 5 – Scientific Measurement Devices  
NWP 7 – Outfall Structures and Associated Intake Structures  
NWP 18 – Minor Discharges  
NWP 19 – Minor Dredging  
NWP 20 – Response Operations for Oil or Hazardous Substances  
NWP 22 – Removal of Vessels  
NWP 25 – Structural Discharges  
NWP 30 – Moist Soil Management for Wildlife  
NWP 31 – Maintenance of Existing Flood Control Facilities  
NWP 33 – Temporary Construction, Access and Dewatering  
NWP 36 – Boat Ramps  
NWP 41 – Reshaping Existing Drainage Ditches  
NWP 45 – Repair of Uplands Damaged by Discrete Events

2125 S. First Street, Champaign, IL 61820 (217) 278-5800  
2009 Mall Street Collinsville, IL 62234 (618) 346-5120  
9511 Harrison Street, Des Plaines, IL 60016 (847) 294-4000  
595 S. State Street, Elgin, IL 60123 (847) 608-3131

2309 W. Main Street, Suite 116, Marion, IL 62959 (618) 993-7200  
412 SW Washington Street, Suite D, Peoria, IL 61602 (309) 671-3022  
4302 N. Main Street, Rockford, IL 61103 (815) 987-7760

PLEASE PRINT ON RECYCLED PAPER

Revised 7-5-2022

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20, Section 401 Water Quality Certification with General and Special Conditions and Denial of 401 Certification Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits, September 15, 2020.

Page No. 2

**CWA §401 certification is hereby granted, subject to General Conditions 1 through 12 below and the Special Conditions which are contained in the referenced attachment for the following identified nationwide permits:**

NWP 6 – Survey Activities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 6 in Attachment.  
NWP 12 – Oil or Natural Gas Pipeline Activities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 12 in Attachment.  
NWP 13 – Bank Stabilization. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 13 in Attachment.  
NWP 14 – Linear Transportation Projects. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 14 in Attachment.  
NWP 15 – U.S. Coast Guard Approved Bridges. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 15 in Attachment.  
NWP 16 – Return Water from Upland Contained Disposal Areas. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 16 in Attachment.  
NWP 17 – Hydropower Projects. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 17 in Attachment.  
NWP 23 – Approved Categorical Exclusions. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 23 in Attachment.  
NWP 27 – Aquatic Habitat Restoration, Establishment, and Enhancement Activities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 27 in Attachment.  
NWP 29 – Residential Developments. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 29 in Attachment.  
NWP 32 – Completed Enforcement Actions. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 32 in Attachment.  
NWP 37 – Emergency Watershed Protection and Rehabilitation. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 37 in Attachment.  
NWP 38 – Cleanup of Hazardous and Toxic Waste. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 38 in Attachment.  
NWP 39 – Commercial and Institutional Developments. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 39 in Attachment.  
NWP 40 – Agricultural Activities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 40 in Attachment.  
NWP 42 – Recreational Facilities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 42 in Attachment.  
NWP 43 – Stormwater Management Facilities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 43 in Attachment.  
NWP 51 – Land-Based Renewable Energy Generation Facilities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 51 in Attachment.  
NWP 52 – Water-Based Renewable Energy Generation Pilot Projects. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 52 in Attachment.  
NWP 53 – Removal of Low-Head Dams. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 53 in Attachment.  
NWP 54 – Living Shorelines. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 54 in Attachment.  
NWP 57 – Electric Utility Line and Telecommunications Activities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 12 in Attachment.  
NWP 58 – Utility Line Activities for Water and Other Substances. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 12 in Attachment.

**CWA §401 certification is hereby denied with reasons provided in accordance with 401 CFR 121.7 for the following NWPs:**

NWP 21 – Surface Coal Mining Activities. The Illinois EPA has determined that a case-specific review is warranted for all surface mining activities including carbon extraction because pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 401.102, mining activities are identified as having, when certain refuse materials are used, the capability to cause or threaten to cause a nuisance or render waters harmful or detrimental to public health and to all legitimate uses including but not limited to livestock and wildlife uses. The likelihood that contaminants related to coal extraction, particularly acid producing minerals in mine refuse, would be found within overburden and soil stockpiles and therefore present within fill materials warrant a facility specific antidegradation assessment pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 302.105. Additionally, Illinois' Section 401 implementation rules at 35 Ill. Admin. Code Part 395 regarding material testing exemptions specifically exclude material with known sources of pollution. Therefore, Section 401 certification is denied for this nationwide permit (NWP21).

Revised 7-5-2022

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20, Section 401 Water Quality Certification with General and Special Conditions and Denial of 401 Certification Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits, September 15, 2020.

Page No. 3

NWP 34 – Cranberry Production Activities: The Illinois EPA has determined that the area of impact that is allowed by an authorization under this nationwide permit exceeds 1/2 acre. 1/2 acre is determined to be representative of the maximum threshold for minimal degradation of existing uses of aquatic resources. Consequently, any activity authorized under this nationwide permit must be subject to a case-specific antidegradation assessment pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 302.105. Therefore, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 34.

NWP 44 – Mining Activities: The Illinois EPA has determined that a case-specific review is warranted for all surface mining activities because pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 401.102, mining activities are identified as having, when certain refuse materials are used, the capability to cause or threaten to cause a nuisance or render waters harmful or detrimental to public health and to all legitimate uses including but not limited to livestock and wildlife uses. Furthermore, all mining activities are regulated by the Illinois EPA under federal and state statute because of their potential to cause or threaten to cause water pollution. Therefore, for the above reasons, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 44.

NWP 46 – Discharges into Ditches: The Illinois EPA has determined that a case-specific review is warranted for all discharge activities into ditches because of the nationwide permit exceeds the 1/2 acreage determined to be the maximum threshold for minimal degradation of existing uses of aquatic resources. Consequently, any activity authorized under this nationwide permit must be subject to a case-specific antidegradation assessment pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 302.105. Therefore, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 46.

NWP 48 – Commercial Shellfish Mariculture Activities: As proposed, the Illinois EPA believes this nationwide permit is inapplicable to waters of the U.S. that are found within the State of Illinois. Therefore, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 48.

NWP 49 – Coal Remining Activities: By reference to the certification denial explanation for NWP 21, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 49.

NWP 50 – Underground Coal Mining: By reference to the certification denial explanation for NWP 21, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 50.

NWP 59 – Water Reclamation and Reuse Facilities: As proposed in the Federal Register, this proposed nationwide permit would appear to allow utilization of existing natural waterbodies as treatment devices. According to 35 Ill. Admin. Code 301.440 such utilization is not permissible. Therefore, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 59.

---

#### 401 Certification General Conditions

---

General Conditions 1 through 12 shall be applicable to all NWPs that are granted 401 certification.

#### **General Condition 1: Waterbodies that Require Individual Certification**

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Section 302.105(d)(6), an individual 401 water quality certification will be required for activities permitted under these Nationwide Permits for discharges to waters designated by the State of Illinois as waters of particular biological significance or Outstanding Resource Waters under 35 Ill. Adm. Code 302.105(b). Biologically Significant Streams (BSS) are cataloged in Illinois DNR's publication

Revised 7-5-2022

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20, Section 401 Water Quality Certification with General and Special Conditions and Denial of 401 Certification Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits, September 15, 2020.

Page No. 4

“Integrating Multiple Taxa in a Biological Stream Rating System” and may be identified at:  
<https://www2.illinois.gov/dnr/conservation/BiologicalStreamratings/Pages/default.aspx>.

**General Condition 2: Water Quality Impairments**

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Sections 302.105(a), 302.105(c)(2)(B), and 395.401(a), an individual 401 water quality certification will be required for activities permitted under these Nationwide Permits that may cause a discharge that, whether temporarily or permanently, may cause or contribute to additional loading of any pollutant, or deterioration of any water quality parameter, such as pH or dissolved oxygen, where such pollutant or parameter is also designated by the State of Illinois as a cause of water quality impairment of the particular segment of the receiving water body according to the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Section 303(d) list. The most recent Illinois Integrated Water Quality Report and Section 303(d) List can be found at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/water-quality/watershed-management/tmdls/Pages/303d-list.aspx>.

**General Condition 3: Threatened and Endangered Species**

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 302.105(f)(1)(F), prior to proceeding with any work in furtherance of activities permitted under these Nationwide Permits, potential impacts to State threatened or endangered species and Natural Areas shall be determined in accordance with applicable consultation procedures established under 17 Ill. Admin Code Part 1075. The Department of Natural Resources (IDNR) Ecological Compliance Assessment Tool (EcoCAT) is available to complete consultation at <http://dnr.illinois.gov/EcoPublic/>. If IDNR determines that adverse impacts to protected natural resources are likely, the applicant shall address those identified concerns with IDNR through the consultation process. Please contact IDNR, Impact Assessment Section at 217-785-5500 if you have any questions regarding consultation.

**General Condition 4: TMDLs**

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(a), 302.105(c)(2)(B), and 395.401(a), activities permitted under these Nationwide Permits that may cause a discharge that, whether temporarily or permanently, may cause or contribute to additional loading of any pollutant, or deterioration of any water quality parameter, such as pH or dissolved oxygen, where such pollutant or parameter is addressed by a USEPA approved Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) report for the receiving water body shall develop and implement additional measures and or procedures which ensure consistency with the load allocations, assumptions and requirements of the TMDL report. TMDL program information and water listings are available at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/water-quality/watershed-management/tmdls/Pages/reports.aspx>.

**General Condition 5: Prohibitions**

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.401(a), the applicant shall not cause:

- violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
- water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
- violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
- interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.

**General Condition 6: Erosion and Sedimentation Control Measures**

Pursuant to the Illinois Environmental Protection Act Section 39(a)[415 ILCS 5/39(a)] and 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.402(b)(2), the applicant shall implement all necessary sedimentation and erosion control measures consistent with the current edition of

Revised 7-5-2022

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20, Section 401 Water Quality Certification with General and Special Conditions and Denial of 401 Certification Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits, September 15, 2020.

Page No. 5

the "Illinois Urban Manual" found at <https://illinoisurbanmanual.org/>. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of sedimentation basins, silt fencing and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. All areas affected by construction shall be seeded and stabilized as soon after construction as possible.

**General Condition 7: NPDES Stormwater Construction Permit**

Pursuant to the Illinois Environmental Protection Act Section 39(a)[415 ILCS 5/39(a)] and 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.402(b)(2), the applicant shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit required by the federal Clean Water Act prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be applied for at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/forms/water-permits/storm-water/Pages/construction.aspx>.

**General Condition 8: Spill Response Plan**

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401, 302.203, and 302.208, the applicant shall ensure that a spill avoidance and response plan has been developed and implemented for management of accidental releases of petroleum, oil, and lubricant products to the aquatic environment during construction and for emergency notification of applicable downstream water supply operators. Absorbent pads, containment booms and skimmers shall be available to facilitate the cleanup of petroleum spills. If floating hydrocarbon (oil and gas) products are observed, the applicant or his designated individual will be responsible for directing that work be halted so that appropriate corrective measures are taken in accordance with the plan prior to resuming work.

**General Condition 9: Hydraulic Machinery**

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203, 302.304, and 302.515, all hydraulic machinery utilized for the permitted activity and used in or immediately adjacent to waters of the State shall utilize biodegradable or bio-based hydraulic fluids to minimize pollution in the case of broken or leaking hydraulic equipment.

**General Condition 10: Temporary Structures and Work**

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203, 395.204, and 395.401(b), temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads and other temporary fills are approved provided that such activities are constructed with clean coarse aggregate or non-erodible non-earthen fill material that will not cause siltation. Sandbags, pre-fabricated rigid materials, sheet piling, inflatable bladders and fabric lined basins may be used for temporary facilities. Temporary fills within streams, creeks or rivers shall utilize adequate bypass measures (i.e. dam and pump, flumes, culverts, etc.) to minimize sedimentation and erosion and to maintain normal stream flow during construction.

**General Condition 11: Construction Site Dewatering**

Pursuant to Illinois Environmental Protection Act Section 39(a)[415 ILCS 5/39(a)] and 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.402(b)(2), dewatering of a construction site is authorized provided the dewatering activity is limited to the immediate work area within a cofferdam or otherwise isolated from waters of the State, and the work site is free from sources of contamination including those of natural origin. Dewatering activities shall incorporate Best Management Practices in accordance with the current edition of the "Illinois Urban Manual"

Revised 7-5-2022

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20, Section 401 Water Quality Certification with General and Special Conditions and Denial  
of 401 Certification Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and  
Modify Nationwide Permits, September 15, 2020.

Page No. 6

<https://illinoisurbanmanual.org/>. Practice Standard for Dewatering (no. 813) or as otherwise appropriate to ensure that return flows from the dewatering activity are free of unnatural turbidity and floating debris and meet applicable water quality standards. Dewatering or discharge of flush water from construction of drilled piers or boreholes is not authorized and must be conducted in accordance with an NPDES permit issued by the Illinois EPA.

**General Condition 12: Discharged Material Quality**

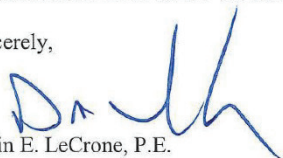
Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203, 302.208, and 395.401(b), any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the water body but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes. Except as specifically allowed by special condition, any backfilling must be done with clean material that is predominantly sand or larger size material, with no more than 20% passing a #230 U. S. sieve and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.

401 Certification Special Conditions

Special Conditions including the conditional exclusions of 401 certification coverage that are listed within the Attachment: "Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits" shall be applicable as stated therein.

Should you have any questions or comments regarding the content of this nationwide certification, please contact Darren Gove at 217-782-3362.

Sincerely,



Darin E. LeCrone, P.E.  
Manager, Permit Section  
Division of Water Pollution Control

DEL:DRG:C-0210-20.docx

Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

cc: Records Unit  
CoE, Chicago District  
CoE, Louisville District (Indianapolis Office)  
CoE, Louisville District (Newburgh Regulatory Office)  
CoE, Memphis District  
CoE, St. Louis District  
IDNR, Bartlett  
IDNR, OWR, Chicago  
IDNR, OWR, Springfield  
USEPA, Region 5  
USFWS, Rock Island, Barrington and Marion

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20: Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of  
Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue  
and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 1

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 6  
Survey Activities**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(iii), 302.203, and 395.401(a), the applicant for the applicable nationwide permit shall provide adequate planning and supervision during the project construction period for implementing construction methods, processes and cleanup procedures necessary to prevent water pollution and control erosion.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.401(a), material resulting from trench excavation within surface waters of the State may be temporarily sidecast adjacent to the trench excavation provided that:
  - a. Sidecast material is not placed within a creek, stream, river or other flowing water body such that material dispersion could occur;
  - b. Sidecast material is not placed within ponds or other water bodies other than wetlands; and
  - c. Sidecast material is not placed within a wetland for a period longer than twenty (20) calendar days. Such sidecast material shall either be removed from the site or used as backfill (refer to Condition 4).
3. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203, 395.205, and 395.401(a), backfill used within trenches passing through surface water of the State, except wetland areas, shall be clean coarse aggregate, gravel or other material which will not cause siltation. Excavated material may be used only if:
  - a. Particle size analysis is conducted and demonstrates the material to be at least 80% sand or larger size material, using a #230 U.S. sieve; or
  - b. Excavation and backfilling are done under dry conditions.
4. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(ii) and 395.401(a), backfill used within trenches passing through wetland areas shall consist of clean material which will not cause siltation. Excavated material shall be used to the extent practicable, with the upper six (6) to twelve (12) inches backfilled with the topsoil obtained during trench excavation.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMITS 12, 57, and 58.  
Utility Line Activities, Electric, Water, and Others.**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B), 302.208, and 395.401, a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for:
  - a. activities in the following waters:
    - i. Lake Calumet
    - ii. Fox River (including the Fox Chain of Lakes)
    - iii. Lake Michigan
    - iv. Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal
    - v. Calumet-Sag Channel
    - vi. Little Calumet River
    - vii. Grand Calumet River
    - viii. Calumet River
    - ix. Pettibone Creek (in Lake County)

Revised 7-5-2022

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20: Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of  
Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue  
and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 2

- x. South Branch of the Chicago River (including the South Fork)
  - xi. North Branch of the Chicago River (including the East and West Forks and the Skokie Lagoons)
  - xii. Chicago River (Main Stem)
  - xiii. Des Plaines River
  - xiv. Kankakee River
- b. activities in the following waters if material is sidecast into waters of the State or wetlands:
- i. Saline River (in Hardin County)
  - ii. Richland Creek (in St. Clair and Monroe Counties)
  - iii. Rock River (in Winnebago County)
  - iv. Illinois River upstream of mile 229.6 (Illinois Route 178 bridge)
  - v. Illinois River between mile 140.0 and 182.0
  - vi. DuPage River (including the East and West Branches)
  - vii. Salt Creek (Des Plaines River Watershed)
  - viii. Waukegan River (including the South Branch)
- c. activities in waters designated as Public and Food Processing Water Supplies with surface intake facilities within 2000 feet of the proposed discharge unless the discharge is reasonably considered downstream of the intake. The Illinois EPA's Division of Public Water Supply at 217/782-1020 may be contacted for information on these water supplies
2. Section 401 water quality certification is hereby issued for all other waters, with the following conditions:
- a. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(b) and 302.105(c)(2)(B)(iii), the applicant for the applicable nationwide permit(s) shall provide adequate planning and supervision during the project construction period for implementing construction methods, processes and cleanup procedures necessary to prevent water pollution and control erosion.
  - b. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(ii), 302.203, 302.208, 395.203, and 395.401, dredged material resulting from trench excavation within surface waters of the State may be temporarily sidecast adjacent to the trench excavation provided that:
    - i. Sidecast material is not placed within a creek, stream, river or other flowing water body such that material dispersion could occur;
    - ii. Side cast material is not placed within ponds or other water bodies other than wetlands; and
    - iii. Sidecast material is not placed within a wetland for a period longer than twenty (20) calendar days. Such sidecast material shall either be removed from the site (refer to Condition 2.e) or used as backfill (refer to Condition 2.d).
  - c. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(ii), 302.203, 302.208, 395.203, and 395.401, backfill used within trenches passing through surface water of the State, except wetland areas, shall be clean course aggregate, gravel or other material which will not cause siltation, pipe damage during placement, or chemical corrosion in place. Excavated material may be used only if:
    - i. Particle size analysis is conducted and demonstrates the material to be at least 80% sand or larger size material, using a #230 U.S. sieve; or
    - ii. Excavation and backfilling are done under dry conditions.

Revised 7-5-2022

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20: Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 3

- d. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(ii), 302.203, 302.208, 395.203, and 395.401, backfill used within trenches passing through wetland areas shall consist of clean material which will not cause siltation, pipe damage during placement, or chemical corrosion in place. Excavated material shall be used to the extent practicable, with the upper six (6) to twelve (12) inches backfilled with the topsoil obtained during trench excavation.
- e. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(ii), 302.203, 302.208, 395.203, and 395.401, all material excavated which is not being used as backfill as stipulated in Condition 2.d and 2.c shall be stored or disposed in self-contained areas with no discharge to waters of the State. Material shall be disposed of appropriately under the regulations at 35 Ill. Admin. Code Subtitle G.
- f. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(b), 302.203, and 302.208, the use of directional drilling to install utility pipelines below surface waters of the State is hereby certified provided that:
  - i. All pits and other construction necessary for the directional drilling process are located outside of surface waters of the State;
  - ii. All drilling fluids shall be adequately contained such that they cannot cause a discharge to surface waters of the State. Such fluids shall be treated as stipulated in Condition 2.F; and
  - iii. Erosion and sediment control is provided in accordance with Conditions 2.B, 2.G, and 2.H.
- g. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(iii), 302.203, and 395.401(b), permanent access roads shall be constructed of clean coarse aggregate or non-erodible noncarthen fill material that will not cause siltation. Material excavated or dredged from the surface water or wetland shall not be used to construct the access road in waters of the state. The applicant for Nationwide Permit 12 that constructs access roads shall maintain flow in creeks, streams and rivers by installing culverts, bridges or other such techniques.
- h. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(b) and 302.203, adjacent banks and slopes disturbed by construction shall be stabilized immediately following construction. The applicant shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to eliminate stormwater channelization via the utility route during and after construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of sedimentation basins, check dams, straw bales and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions.
- i. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(b) and 302.203, asphalt, bituminous material and concrete with protruding material such as reinforcing bar or mesh shall not be 1) used for backfill, 2) placed on shorelines/stream banks, or 3) placed in waters of the State.

Revised 7-5-2022

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20: Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of  
Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue  
and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 4

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 13  
Bank Stabilization**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a) and 302.105(c)(2)(B), a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for bank stabilization activities that will exceed 1000 linear feet.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), asphalt, bituminous material and concrete with protruding material such as reinforcing bars or mesh shall not be:
  - a. used for backfill;
  - b. placed on shorelines/streambanks; or
  - c. placed in waters of the State.
3. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203, 302.208, and 395.401(b), the applicant shall consider installing bioengineering practices in lieu of structural practices of bank stabilization to minimize impacts to the lake, pond, river or stream and enhance aquatic habitat. The applicant shall document the selection process for the bank stabilization technique(s) and the basis for the selection of the bank stabilization practices. Bioengineering techniques may include, but are not limited to:
  - a. adequately sized riprap or A-Jack structures keyed into the toe of the slope with native plantings on the banks above;
  - b. vegetated geogrids;
  - c. coconut fiber (coir) logs;
  - d. live, woody vegetative cuttings, fascines or stumps;
  - e. brush layering; and
  - f. soil lifts.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 14  
Linear Transportation Projects**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for linear transportation activities that cause loss of greater than 500 linear feet of stream channel, as measured along the stream corridor.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for linear transportation activities covered by this nationwide permit that include the temporary or permanent placement of steel or other painted structures within the waterbody as result of demolition work of previous structures.
3. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for new or expanded roadways that affect waterways which are designated by the State of Illinois as having water quality impairments caused by chloride. The most recent Illinois Integrated Water Quality Report and Section 303(d) List can be found at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/water-quality/watershed-management/tmdls/Pages/303d-list.aspx>

Revised 7-5-2022

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20: Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of  
Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue  
and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 5

4. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), any relocated stream channel authorized under this nationwide permit shall be constructed under dry conditions and allowed to fully stabilize prior to the diversion of flow to prevent erosion and sedimentation.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 15  
U.S. Coast Guard Approved Bridges**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA shall be required for linear transportation activities covered by this nationwide permit that include the temporary or permanent placement of demolished structural or decking materials within the waterbody as result of demolition work of previous structures.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA shall be required for new bridges (not replacing another) that affect waterways which are designated by the State of Illinois as having water quality impairments caused by chloride. The most recent Illinois Integrated Water Quality Report and Section 303(d) List can be found at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/water-quality/watershed-management/tmdls/Pages/303d-list.aspx>.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 16  
Return Water from Upland Contained Disposal Areas**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B), 302.208, and 395.401, a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for:
  - a. return water discharge resulting from dredging activities in the following waters:
    - i. Lake Calumet
    - ii. Fox River (including the Fox Chain of Lakes)
    - iii. Lake Michigan
    - iv. Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal
    - v. Calumet-Sag Channel
    - vi. Little Calumet River
    - vii. Grand Calumet River
    - viii. Calumet River
    - ix. Pettibone Creek (in Lake County)
    - x. South Branch of the Chicago River (including the South Fork)
    - xi. North Branch of the Chicago River (including the East and West Forks and the Skokie Lagoons)
    - xii. Chicago River (Main Stem)
    - xiii. Des Plaines River
    - xiv. Kankakee River
    - xv. Saline River (in Hardin County)
    - xvi. Richland Creek (in St. Clair and Monroe Counties)

Revised 7-5-2022

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20: Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 6

- xvii. Rock River (in Winnebago County)
- xviii. Illinois River upstream of mile 229.6 (Illinois Route 178 bridge)
- xix. Illinois River between mile 140.0 and 182.0
- xx. DuPage River (including the East and West Branches)
- xxi. Salt Creek (Des Plaines River Watershed)
- xxii. Waukegan River (including the South Branch)
- xxiii. any waters designated as

- b. return water discharge, resulting from dredging activities, in waters designated as Public and Food Processing Water Supplies with surface intake facilities within 2000 feet of the proposed discharge unless the discharge is reasonably considered downstream of the intake. The Illinois EPA's Division of Public Water Supply at 217/782-1020 may be contacted for information on these water supplies.
- c. disposal areas or return water discharges that are located within a designated Environmental Justice (EJ) area of concern. An EJ mapping tool is available at <https://illinois-epa.maps.arcgis.com/apps/webappviewer/index.html?id=f154845da68a4a3f837cd3b880b0233c>.
- d. dredging activities that would result in upland placement of more than 125,000 cubic yards of material or would produce effluent discharge on a recurring basis for a period lasting more than 5 years, including periods covered under a previous Department of the Army authorization.
- e. hydraulic dredging activities if the total quantity of dredged material per dredge event would exceed 500 cubic yards and the receiving water:
  - i. is listed on the Agency's 303(d) List, or
  - ii. has a USEPA approved Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) is in effect, or
  - iii. is designated pursuant to Section 302.206(d) Stream Segments for Enhanced Dissolved Oxygen Protection.

Information on 303(d) List and TMDLs can be found at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/water-quality/watershed-management/tmdls/Pages/default.aspx> and Information on Stream Segments for Enhanced Dissolved Oxygen Protection may be found at <https://pcb.illinois.gov/documents/dsweb/Get/Document-33354/>. You may also utilize Resource Management Mapping Service to graphically identify impaired waters at <https://www.rmms.illinois.edu/>.

- 2. Section 401 water quality certification is otherwise hereby issued pursuant to the Illinois Environmental Protection Act Section 12(a) [415 ILCS 5/12(a)] and 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.402(b)(2), except that applicants shall apply for and obtain a water pollution control permit for construction and operation of the upland contained disposal area as provided by 35 Ill. Admin. Code Subtitle C Part 309 Subpart B, prior to dredging activities.

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20: Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 7

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 17  
Hydropower Projects**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(b), an individual Section 401 water quality certification will be required for any project that is not previously approved by a Section 401 water quality certification issued by the Illinois EPA for a Federal Energy Regulatory Commission license or permit.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 23  
Approved Categorical Exclusions**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for activities covered by this nationwide permit that will cause the loss of aquatic resources which exceed the lesser of ½ acres or 300 linear feet of stream channel as measured along the stream corridor.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for linear transportation activities covered by this nationwide permit which includes the temporary or permanent placement of painted steel or other painted structures within the waterbody as a result of related demolition work.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 27  
Aquatic Habitat Restoration, Establishment, and Enhancement Activities**

1. Pursuant to the Illinois Environmental Protection Act Section 12(a)[415 ILCS 5/12(a)] and 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a) and 395.401(b)(2), all activities conducted under this nationwide permit shall be in accordance with the provisions of 35 Ill. Adm. Code 405.108. Work in reclaimed surface coal mine areas are required to obtain prior authorization from the Illinois EPA for any activities that result in the use of acid-producing mine refuse.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B), 302.208, and 395.401(a), a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for the relocation of waters of the State.
3. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B), 302.203, and 395.401(a), any backfilled materials used within artificial channels shall be clean coarse aggregate, gravel or other material which will not cause siltation and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.

Revised 7-5-2022

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20: Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of  
Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue  
and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 8

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 29  
Residential Developments**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for development activities covered by this nationwide permit that cause loss of greater than 300 linear feet of stream channel, as measured along the stream corridor.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), any relocated stream channel authorized under this nationwide permit shall be constructed under dry conditions and allowed to fully stabilize prior to the diversion of flow to prevent erosion and sedimentation.
3. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.402(b)(2), the applicant is advised that the following permit(s) must be obtained from the Illinois EPA: The applicant must obtain permits to construct sanitary sewers, water mains, and related facilities prior to construction.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 32  
Completed Enforcement Actions**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a) and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for activities covered by this nationwide permit that involve carbon recovery (coal mining or coal re-mining) or materials that may be considered "acid-producing material".
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a) and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for activities covered by this nationwide permit that include proposed (yet to be undertaken) loss of aquatic resources which exceed the lessor of ½ acres or 300 linear feet of stream channel as measured along the stream corridor.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 37  
Emergency Watershed Protection and Rehabilitation**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for activities covered by this nationwide permit that will cause the loss of aquatic resources which exceed the lessor of ½ acres or 300 linear feet of stream channel as measured along the stream corridor.

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20; Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 9

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 38  
Cleanup of Hazardous and Toxic Waste**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.401(b), a case-specific (individual) Section 401 water quality certification will be required for activities covered by this nationwide permit that do not require or will not receive authorization or approval from the Illinois EPA, Bureau of Land (BOL).
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.401(b), the applicant shall notify the Illinois EPA, Bureau of Water, Permit Section, of the specific activity. This notification shall include information concerning the orders and approvals that have been or will be obtained from the BOL, for all cleanup activities under BOL jurisdiction or for which authorization or approval is sought from BOL for no further remedial action.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 39  
Commercial and Institutional Developments**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for development activities covered by this nationwide permit that cause loss of greater than 300 linear feet of stream channel, as measured along the stream corridor.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.402(b)(2), the applicant is advised that the following permit(s) must be obtained from the Illinois EPA: The applicant must obtain permits to construct sanitary sewers, water mains, water treatment plants, wastewater treatment plants and related facilities prior to construction.
3. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), any relocated stream channel authorized under this nationwide permit shall be constructed under dry conditions and allowed to fully stabilize prior to the diversion of flow to prevent erosion and sedimentation.
4. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(ii), 302.203, and 395.401(b), for construction of oil and gas wells, the impacted waters of the State shall be restored to pre-construction conditions within six months after construction is started. For purposes of this condition, restoration includes stabilization and seeding or planting of vegetation on the disturbed areas that were vegetated prior to construction.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 40  
Agricultural Activities**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a) and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for activities covered by this nationwide permit that cause loss of greater than 300 linear feet of stream channel, as measured along the stream corridor.

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20: Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 10

2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), any relocated stream channel authorized under this nationwide permit shall be constructed under dry conditions and allowed to fully stabilize prior to the diversion of flow to prevent erosion and sedimentation.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 42  
Recreational Facilities**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a) and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for development activities covered by this nationwide permit that cause loss of greater than 300 linear feet of stream channel, as measured along the stream corridor.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), any relocated stream channel authorized under this nationwide permit shall be constructed under dry conditions and allowed to fully stabilize prior to the diversion of flow to prevent erosion and sedimentation.
3. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.402(b)(2), the applicant is advised that the following permit(s) must be obtained from the Illinois EPA: The applicant must obtain permits to construct sanitary sewers, water mains, and related facilities prior to construction.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 43  
Stormwater Management Facilities**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), the Agency hereby issues Section 401 water quality certification of Nationwide Permit 43 exclusively for the construction and maintenance of pollutant reduction green infrastructure features designed to reduce inputs of sediments, nutrients, and other pollutants into waters to meet reduction targets established under Total Daily Maximum Loads set under the Clean Water Act. All other activities authorized under this Nationwide Permit are denied Section 401 water quality certification. For purposes of this water quality certification green infrastructure means wet weather management approaches and technologies that utilize, enhance or mimic the natural hydrologic cycle processes of infiltration, evapotranspiration and reuse. Green infrastructure approaches currently in use include green roofs, trees and tree boxes, rain gardens, vegetated swales, pocket wetlands, infiltration planters, porous and permeable pavements, porous piping systems, dry wells, vegetated median strips, reforestation/revegetation, rain barrels and cisterns and protection and enhancement of riparian buffers and floodplains. Material excavated, dredged or produced from the maintenance of green infrastructure features shall not be discharged to waters of the State.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a) and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for development activities covered by this nationwide permit that cause loss of greater than 300 linear feet of stream channel, as measured along the stream corridor.

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20: Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 11

- 3 Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), any relocated stream channel authorized under this nationwide permit shall be constructed under dry conditions and allowed to fully stabilize prior to the diversion of flow to prevent erosion and sedimentation.
- 4 Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.402(b)(2), the applicant is advised that the following permit(s) must be obtained from the Illinois EPA: The applicant must obtain permits to construct sanitary sewers, water mains, and related facilities prior to construction.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
REGIONAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 51  
Land-Based Renewable Energy Generation Facilities**

- 1 Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a) and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for activities covered by this nationwide permit that cause loss of greater than 300 linear feet of stream channel, as measured along the stream corridor.
- 2 Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), any relocated stream channel authorized under this nationwide permit shall be constructed under dry conditions and allowed to fully stabilize prior to the diversion of flow to prevent erosion and sedimentation.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 52  
Water-Based Renewable Energy Generation Pilot Projects**

- 1 Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a) and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for activities covered by this nationwide permit that cause loss of greater than 300 linear feet of stream channel, as measured along the stream corridor.
- 2 Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.401(b), an individual Section 401 water quality certification will be required for any hydrokinetic project that is not previously approved by a Section 401 water quality certification issued by the Illinois EPA for a Federal Energy Regulatory Commission license or permit.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
REGIONAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 53  
Removal of Low-Head Dams**

- 1 Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203, 395.205 and 395.401(b), the applicant shall implement the following Best Management Practices and Material Testing:
  - a Sediments and river bottom material are excavated and removed to upland areas to minimize sediment transport downstream, minimize downcutting and protect water quality; or
  - b measures shall be implemented to minimize sediment transport downstream; or

Revised 7-5-2022

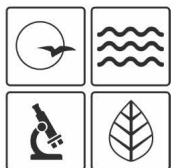
IEPA Log No. C-0210-20: Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 12

- c. the sediments and river bottom materials that will be transported downstream are determined to have less than 20 percent passing a #230 U.S. Sieve based on representative sampling and analysis of the sediments and river bottom materials; or
  - d. a combination of the above practices to protect water quality; and
  - e. sediments and river bottom materials shall not be polluttional if released to downstream waters.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(ii), 302.203, and 395.401(b), Best Management Practices shall be implemented to minimize sediment transport downstream, minimize downcutting of sediment and river bottom materials and protect water quality.
3. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.401(a), the applicant shall notify downstream surface water supplies of the proposed dam removal. The applicant shall implement practices to prevent interference with Public and Food Processing Water Supply intakes. The Illinois EPA's Division of Public Water Supply may be contacted at 217/782-1020 for information on the Public and Food Processing Water Supplies.
4. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203, 395.401(b) and 395.402(b)(2), any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced during dam removal activities must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes, regulations and permit requirements with no discharge to waters of the State unless a permit has been issued by this Agency.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 54  
Living Shorelines**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.401(a), an individual Section 401 water quality certification shall be required for any project that exceeds 1000 feet as measured along the bank or when the District Engineer waives the limitation of 30 feet as measured from the mean high water line.



## Missouri Department of Natural Resources

### CLEAN WATER ACT SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION 2021 GENERAL AND SPECIFIC CONDITIONS

Water Protection Program

10/2021

Division of Environmental Quality

PUB2947

Consistent with Section 401 of the Clean Water Act (CWA), 33 U.S.C. § 1341, the Missouri Department of Natural Resources (Department) has designed these precertified conditions to ensure activities carried out in Missouri pursuant to Nationwide Permits (NWP) authorized by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) will comply with Missouri water quality requirements. Unless otherwise stated, these conditions are in addition to, not a replacement for, any federal requirements or conditions.

The conditions outlined in this programmatic WQC apply to those authorized projects where the project proponent has chosen to accept these conditions instead of pursuing an individual CWA Section 401 Water Quality Certification (WQC) for the following NWPs:

- Only General Conditions apply to projects authorized by NWPs 5, 6, 7, 13, 15, 16, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 29, 30, 31, 36, 39, 40, 42, 43, 45, 46, 54, and 59.
- Both General and Specific Conditions apply to projects authorized by NWPs 3, 4, 12, 14, 20, 33, 41, 53, 57, and 58.

Alternatively, a project proponent may apply to the Department for individual WQC if it does not wish to accept the conditions outlined in this document.

NWPs 1, 2, 8, 9, 10, 11, 28, and 35 authorize projects pursuant to Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 only. These NWPs do not require CWA Section 401 WQC because they authorize activities which, in the opinion of the USACE, could not reasonably be expected to result in a discharge into waters of the United States. An activity needing only a Section 10 permit may require a WQC if that activity can reasonably be expected to result in any discharge either during construction or operation of the facility. Thus, if the USACE determines the activity is likely to result in a discharge during construction or operation, the Department has discretion to require a WQC for the Section 10 activity. The USACE may advise a Section 10 permit project proponent that it might need a WQC if there is a reasonable expectation that a discharge will occur either during the construction or operation of the project.

Pursuant to Section 644.037, RSMo, the Department shall certify without conditions NWPs as they apply to impacts on wetlands in Missouri. Because NWPs are minimal impact, Missouri does not have water quality standards specific to wetlands, and only the general criteria apply, discharges to wetlands from projects authorized by NWPs will comply with water quality requirements.

Pursuant to Section 644.038, RSMo, the Department shall certify without conditions all NWPs for impacts in all waters of the state for the construction of highways and bridges approved by the Missouri Highway and Transportation Commission. A Memorandum of Understanding between the Missouri Departments of Natural Resources and Transportation contains the requirements by which the Missouri Department of Transportation will design and construct such projects in order to protect the water quality of waters of the state. Therefore, as a result of this side agreement, the Department grants programmatic WQC for all NWPs without conditions for the construction of highways and bridges approved by the Missouri Highway and Transportation Commission, because any discharges from these projects will comply with water quality requirements.

#### GENERAL CONDITIONS

1. A stream's pattern, profile, and dimension, including but not limited to sinuosity, slope, and channel width, shall be maintained as much as practicable. Streambed gradient shall not be adversely impacted during project construction. No project shall accelerate bed or bank erosion. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri Water Quality Standards general criterion requiring waters to be free from physical, chemical, or hydrologic changes that would impair the natural biological community [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(H)].
2. Channelization of streams is not allowed under this precertification. Channelization includes but is not limited to reducing the length of the channel, widening the channel for increased water storage or flow, and/or construction of hard structures which concentrate flow. Unless necessary for a stream crossing associated with infrastructure projects and contained within an associated right-of-way, construction easement, or permanent easement, bank stabilization activities only along one bank of a stream are permitted, including but not limited to bank sloping and riprapping. The redirection of flow by excavation of the opposite bank or a streambed is considered a channel modification and is not authorized by this WQC. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri Water Quality Standards general criterion requiring waters to be free from physical, chemical, or hydrologic changes that would impair the natural biological community [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(H)].
3. No new or expanded wet stormwater retention basins or similar impoundment structures may be constructed unless they are located off-channel. In-channel dry stormwater detention basins are allowable if the stream channel is either temporarily or not adversely affected by the basin. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri Water Quality Standards general criterion requiring waters to be free from physical, chemical, or hydrologic changes that would impair the natural biological community [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(H)].
4. Only clean, nonpolluting fill shall be used. The following materials are not suitable where contact with water is expected and shall not be used due to their potential to cause violations of the general criteria of Missouri's Water Quality Standards [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)]:
  - a. Earthen fill, gravel and broken concrete where the material does not meet the Suitable Material specifications stated in the "Missouri Nationwide Permit Regional Conditions" (<https://usace.contentdm.oclc.org/digital/collection/p16021coll11/id/2662/>) in locations where erosive flows are expected to occur on a regular basis, such as streambanks and/or lake shorelines.
  - b. Asphalt.
  - c. Concrete with exposed rebar.
  - d. Tires, vehicles or vehicle bodies, and construction or demolition debris are solid waste and are excluded from placement in the waters of the state. Properly sized, broken concrete without exposed rebar is allowed.
  - e. Liquid concrete, including grouted riprap, if not placed in forms as part of an engineered structure.
  - f. Any material containing chemicals that would result in violation of Missouri Water Quality Standards general criteria [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)] or specific criteria [10 CSR 20-7.031(5)].
5. Waste concrete or concrete rinsate shall be disposed of in a manner that does not result in discharge to any jurisdictional water ways. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri Water Quality Standards general criteria requiring waters be free from unsightly bottom deposits [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(A)]; substances resulting in toxicity to human, animal, or aquatic life [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(D)]; and physical, chemical, or hydrologic changes that would impair the natural biological community [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(H)].
6. Missouri Water Quality Standards antidegradation requirements dictate all appropriate and reasonable Best Management Practices related to erosion and sediment control, project stabilization and prevention of water quality degradation are applied and maintained; for example, preserving vegetation, streambank stability and basic drainage [10 CSR 20-7.031(3)(D)]. Best Management Practices shall be properly installed prior to conducting authorized activities and maintained, repaired and/or replaced as needed during all phases of the project to limit the amount of discharge of water contaminants to waters of the state. The project shall not involve more than normal stormwater or incidental loading of sediment caused by project activities so as to comply with Missouri's general water quality criteria [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)]; <https://www.sos.mo.gov/cmsimages/adrules/csr/current/10csr/10c20-7a.pdf>

7. Clearing of vegetation and trees shall be the minimum necessary to accomplish the activity except for the removal of invasive or noxious species and placement of ecologically beneficial practices. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri Water Quality Standards antidegradation requirement for Best Management Practices [10 CSR 20-7.031(3)(B)].
8. Care shall be taken to keep machinery out of the water way as much as possible. If work in the water way is unavoidable, it shall be performed in a way that minimizes the duration and amount of any disturbance to banks, substrate and vegetation to prevent increases in turbidity. Fuel, oil and other petroleum products, equipment, construction materials and any solid waste shall not be stored below the ordinary high water mark at any time or in the adjacent flood-prone areas beyond normal working hours. All precautions shall be taken to avoid the release of wastes or fuel to streams and other adjacent waters as a result of this operation. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri Water Quality Standards antidegradation requirement for Best Management Practices [10 CSR 20-7.031(3)(B)] and Missouri Water Quality Standards general criteria requiring waters be free from substances preventing beneficial uses [10 CSR 20-7.031(3)(A)]; substances causing unsightly color or turbidity [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(C)]; and physical, chemical, or hydrologic changes that would impair the natural biological community [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(H)].
9. Petroleum products spilled into any water or on the banks where the material may enter waters of the state shall be immediately cleaned up and disposed of properly. Any such spills of petroleum shall be reported as soon as possible, but no later than 24 hours after discovery to the Department of Natural Resources' Environmental Emergency Response number at 573-634-2436 or website at <http://dnr.mo.gov/env/esp/esp-eer.htm>. This will ensure compliance with Missouri Environmental Improvement Authority to provide for the conservation of state water resources by the prevention of pollution and proper methods of disposal [Section 260.015, RSMo] and Missouri Water Quality Standards general criteria requiring waters be free from substances that prevent maintenance of beneficial uses; cause unsightly bottom deposits, color, turbidity or toxicity; and/or impair the natural biological community [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(A), -(B), and -(H)].
10. All efforts shall be made to minimize exposure of unprotected soils. To the best of the project proponent's ability, project activity shall be conducted at times of little or no rainfall to limit the amount of overland flow and sediment disturbance caused by heavy equipment. This will ensure compliance with Missouri antidegradation requirements for Best Management Practices [10 CSR 20-7.031(3)(B)].
11. Programmatic WQC is denied for any NWP issued on a water that is listed for a sediment-related impairment, aquatic habitat alteration, channelization, or unknown impairment as listed in the most current Water Quality Report (Section 305(b) Report) at <https://dnr.mo.gov/water/what-were-doing/water-planning/quality-standards-impaired-waters-total-maximum-daily-loads/impaired-waters>. Although intended to result in minimal impacts, NWP authorizations in these waters may contribute to impairments and result in noncompliance with Missouri's general water quality criteria requiring waters be free from physical, chemical, and hydrologic changes that would impair the natural biological community [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(H)] or exceedance of Missouri Water Quality Standards specific criteria [10 CSR 20-7.031(5)]. Since WQC General or Specific Conditions cannot be established to address all concerns from the variety of impairments and activities authorized by NWPs, individual review for WQC will be required. Requirements for individual WQC will be determined on a case-by-case basis based on the specific impairments, and additional testing, design, disposal, or BMP considerations may be required.

To determine the location of the waters noted above, the Department's geospatial data is available upon request, and all published data is available on the Missouri Spatial Data Information Services website at [msdis.missouri.edu/](https://msdis.missouri.edu/). Additional information to identify the project location, including stream reaches with listed impairments or special water designations, may be obtained from the Department's Water Protection Program at 573-522-4502.

12. Programmatic WQC is denied for projects authorized by NWP's 17, 21, 32, 34, 37, 38, 44, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 55, and 56. Although intended to result in minimal impacts, these NWP's authorize activities that may contribute to impairments and result in noncompliance with Missouri's general water quality criteria [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)], including the requirement that all waters of the state shall be free from physical, chemical, and hydrologic changes that would impair the natural biological community [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(H)], or noncompliance with Missouri's specific water quality criteria [10 CSR 20-7.031(5)]. Because programmatic WQC General or Specific Conditions cannot be established to address all concerns from the variety of impairments and activities authorized by these NWP's, the Department requires individual review for WQC for these NWP's. Requirements for individual WQC will be determined on a case-by-case basis based on the specific projects, and additional testing, design, disposal, or BMP considerations may be required.
13. Mitigation for loss of stream resources should be in conformance with the compensatory mitigation guidance currently approved for use in Missouri, including guidance provided by the Missouri Stream Mitigation Method. Stream impacts shall require compensatory mitigation with only instream or riparian corridor credits. Compensatory mitigation shall be within the state of Missouri. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri Water Quality Standards antidegradation requirement for maintenance and protection of designated uses [10 CSR 20-7.031(3)] Mitigation guidance documents can be located online at [www.nwk.usace.army.mil/Missions/RegulatoryBranch/StateofMissouri](http://www.nwk.usace.army.mil/Missions/RegulatoryBranch/StateofMissouri).

#### SPECIFIC CONDITIONS

14. Nationwide Permit 3 *Maintenance*
  - a. Silt, sediment, and debris removal shall be limited to a maximum of 200 LF upstream and 200 LF downstream of structures. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri Water Quality Standards antidegradation requirement for maintenance and protection of designated uses [10 CSR 20-7.031(3)].
15. Nationwide Permit 4 *Fish and Wildlife Harvesting, Enhancement, and Attraction Devices and Activities*

Any inorganic or extraneous debris, such as may be found on Christmas trees shall be removed to qualify as clean, nonpolluting fill. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri's Water Quality Standards general criteria that waters shall be free from unsightly bottom deposits [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(A)] and solid waste [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(I)].
16. Nationwide Permit 12 *Oil and Natural Gas Pipeline Activities*,  
Nationwide Permit 57 *Electric Utility Line and Telecommunications Activities*, and  
Nationwide Permit 58 *Utility Line Activities for Water and Other Substances*
  - a. For project crossings that must disturb a water body, work shall be conducted in such a manner as to seal off the work area from flow and minimize sediment transport. Material resulting from the activity shall not be sidecast into waters of the state for more than one month. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri Water Quality Standards antidegradation requirement for Best Management Practices [10 CSR 20-7.031(3)(B)] and general criteria requiring waters be free from substances that prevent maintenance of beneficial uses; cause unsightly color, turbidity, or toxicity; and/or impair the natural biological community [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(B), -(C), and -(H)].
  - b. If Horizontal Directional Drilling is used, drilling mud and/or other materials shall not be discharged into waters of the state. Best Management Practices shall be implemented to prevent possible discharges from reaching waters of the state. In the event materials are inadvertently discharged to waters of the state, notification to the Department of Natural Resources is required within 24 hours by calling 573-634-2436. This will ensure compliance with Missouri Water Quality Standards antidegradation requirement for Best Management Practices [10 CSR 20-7.031(3)(B)] and Missouri Environmental Improvement Authority [Section 260.015, RSMo] to provide for the conservation of state air, land and water resources by the prevention of pollution and proper methods of disposal.
  - c. Project crossings shall be placed as close to perpendicular as possible and shall be limited to a maximum crossing length of no more than one and one-half times the width of the stream. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri antidegradation requirement for maintenance and protection of designated uses [10 CSR 20-7.031(3)] and Best Management Practices [10 CSR 20-7.031(3)(B)].

17. Nationwide Permit 14 Linear Transportation Projects

- a. The permittee shall propose and employ measures to mitigate the removal of impounded sediment (e.g., sand, gravel) in the unstable area upstream of a proposed project to prevent it from being transported downstream and/or construct a notched weir to slow the release of impounded sediment from upstream of the proposed project. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri Water Quality Standards general criteria requiring waters be free from substances causing unsightly color or turbidity [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(C)] and physical chemical, or hydrologic changes that would impair the natural biological community [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(H)]. Accumulated gravel may be allowed to naturally deposit into downstream plunge pool voids. Consultation with a hydrologist or other scientist is recommended if the amount of accumulated unconsolidated gravel exceeds the volume of plunge pool voids.
- b. Where this NWP is used to authorize bridge and culvert structures, stream channel work shall be limited to a maximum of 200 feet upstream and a maximum of 200 feet downstream of the bridge or culvert. For purposes of this condition, a channel modification is any activity that alters the width, depth, length and/or sinuosity of a water way. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri antidegradation requirement for maintenance and protection of designated uses [10 CSR 20-7.031(3)] and the Missouri Water Quality Standards general criterion requiring waters be free from physical, chemical, or hydrologic changes that would impair the natural biological community [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(H)].

18. Nationwide Permit 20 Response Operations for Oil and Hazardous Substances

Oil and hazardous substance releases shall be reported to the Department of Natural Resources' Environmental Emergency Response number at 573-634-2436. Continue to report updates with regard to the containment and cleanup of releases. This will ensure compliance with Missouri Environmental Improvement Authority [Section 260.015, RSMo] to provide for the conservation of state water resources by the prevention of pollution and proper methods of disposal.

19. Nationwide Permit 33 Temporary Construction, Access and Dewatering

- a. The use of this NWP shall be limited to impacts of six months or less in duration. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri Water Quality Standards antidegradation requirements for maintenance and protection of designated uses [10 CSR 20-7.031(3)]
- b. Any removal of accumulated sediment (e.g., sand, gravel) upstream of a proposed project shall be limited to the quantity necessary to relieve any obstruction or to protect downstream habitat. The permittee must propose and employ measures to mitigate the removal of impounded sediment in the unstable area upstream of a proposed project to prevent it from being transported downstream and/or construct a notched weir to slow the release of impounded sediment from upstream of the proposed project. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri Water Quality Standards general criteria requiring waters be free from substances causing unsightly color or turbidity [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(C)] and physical, chemical, or hydrologic changes that would impair the natural biological community [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(H)].

20. Nationwide Permit 41 Reshaping Existing Drainage Ditches

In-channel disposal of excavated material not used for reshaping activities is prohibited. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri Water Quality Standards antidegradation requirement for Best Management Practices [10 CSR 20-7.031(3)(B)] and general criteria requiring waters be free from substances that prevent maintenance of beneficial uses; cause unsightly color, turbidity or toxicity; and/or impair the natural biological community [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(B), -(C), and -(H)].

21. Nationwide Permit 53 Removal of Low-Head Dams

- a. The permittee must propose and employ measures to mitigate the removal of impounded sediment (e.g., sand, gravel) in the unstable area upstream of a proposed project to prevent it from being transported downstream and/or construct a notched weir to slow the release of impounded sediment from upstream of the proposed project. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri Water Quality Standards general criteria requiring waters be free from substances causing unsightly color or turbidity [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(C)] and physical chemical, or hydrologic changes that would impair the natural biological community [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(H)]. Accumulated gravel may be allowed to naturally deposit into downstream plunge pool voids. Consultation with a hydrologist or other scientist is recommended if the amount of accumulated unconsolidated gravel exceeds the volume of plunge pool voids.
- b. Stream channel work shall be limited to a maximum of 100 feet upstream and a maximum of 100 feet downstream of the dam. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri Water Quality Standards antidegradation requirement for maintenance and protection of designated uses [10 CSR 20-7.031(3)] and the Missouri Water Quality Standards general criterion requiring waters to be free from physical, chemical, or hydrologic changes that would impair the natural biological community [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(H)].
- c. Restoration of the stream channel to its former, natural state is authorized. Individual WQC is required for non-natural channel modifications. This will ensure compliance with the Missouri Water Quality Standards general criteria requiring waters be free from physical chemical, or hydrologic changes that would impair the natural biological community [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)(H)]. For purposes of this condition, a channel modification is any activity that alters the width, depth, length and/or sinuosity of a water way.

Unless the Department agrees to an alternative, requests for WQC should be sent electronically to [wpssc401cert@dnr.mo.gov](mailto:wpssc401cert@dnr.mo.gov) [Section 644.026.1(26), RSMo and 10 CSR 20-6.060(5)]. A request for WQC shall include all required information for a complete request for certification in compliance with 40 CFR Part 121. The Department may request additional information prior to providing a WQC decision to ensure Missouri water quality requirements are met, such as a response to comments from the Department, other resource agencies, and/or the public; planned compensatory mitigation; and/or an analysis of practicable alternatives.

An issued WQC, whether programmatically or individually issued, becomes part of and expires with the Section 404 and/or Section 10 permit unless explicitly stated in the WQC.

Acquisition of NWP and the attendant WQCs shall not be construed or interpreted to imply the requirements for other permits are replaced or superseded, including Clean Water Act Section 402 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Permits required under Missouri Clean Water Law [Sections 644.026.1 and 644.051, RSMo] for land disturbance or return water from material deposition. Permits or any other requirements shall remain in effect. Project proponents with questions are encouraged to contact the Department of Natural Resources' regional office in the project area. A regional office map with contact information is located at <https://dnr.mo.gov/about-us/division-environmental-quality/regional-office>.

Some localities are covered pursuant to Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System Permits with measures to control and possibly treat stormwater. If the project is located within one of these localities, project proponents must comply with all stormwater requirements of the locality's Stormwater Management Plan and any related ordinances. This ensures compliance with CWA Section 402 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Permit requirements and the Missouri Clean Water Law [Chapter 644, RSMo].

The Department encourages, but does not require, permittees to consider environmentally-friendly design techniques to include stormwater management strategies that maintain or restore the original site hydrology through infiltration, evaporation, or reuse of stormwater. Designs might include using porous pavement or creating vegetated swales and/or rain gardens. More information can be found at these websites: [www.epa.gov/owow/NPS/lid/](http://www.epa.gov/owow/NPS/lid/) and [www.lid-stormwater.net/lid\\_techniques.htm](http://www.lid-stormwater.net/lid_techniques.htm).

The Department encourages the use of native vegetation to protect impacted areas from future water quality concerns. Native vegetation has evolved with Missouri's geology, climate, and wildlife to occur within a region as a result of natural processes rather than human intervention. For areas where direct impacts to streams are to be avoided, the Department recommends a minimum riparian buffer strip width of 50 feet as measured from top of bank.

The Department encourages the use of Horizontal Directional Drilling for stream and wetland crossings when practicable. If properly utilized, Horizontal Directional Drilling is an alternative to more traditional, open-trench methods and can result in significant minimization and/or complete avoidance of aquatic resource impacts.

The following publication provides guidance on how to protect water quality through Best Management Practices on project sites. For more information, please read: "Protecting Water Quality: A field guide to erosion, sediment and stormwater best management practices for development sites in Missouri and Kansas" dated January 2011 and located online at <https://dnr.mo.gov/document-search/protecting-water-quality-field-guide>.

To help determine if a proposed activity could encounter species or sites of conservation concern within or near a project, including those that have not been recorded, the project proponent is encouraged to visit:

- Missouri Department of Conservation's "Natural Heritage Review" website at <https://naturalheritagereview.mdc.mo.gov/>.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's "Information, Planning and Conservation" website at <http://ecos.fws.gov/ipac/>.

If the proposed project encounters and will potentially affect a species of concern, please promptly report it to the Missouri Department of Conservation and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

---

For more information  
Missouri Department of Natural Resources  
Water Protection Program  
P.O. Box 176  
Jefferson City, MO 65102-0176  
[wpssc401cert@dnr.mo.gov](mailto:wpssc401cert@dnr.mo.gov)  
800-361-4827 or 573-522-4502  
<https://dnr.mo.gov/water>

---